SECTION 000115 – DRAWING LIST

PART 1 - The actual drawings in the set supersede any discrepancies with this list. This list will be updated prior to inclusion in the successful bidder's contract in accordance with any revisions or addenda. This entire section will be attached to the contract. All bidders are responsible to review all drawings and include all necessary work related to their trade on any and all drawings.

G.10	Cover Sheet	3/1/16
A2.1	Lower Level Demolition Plan East Side	3/1/16
A2.2	Lower Level Demolition Plan West Side	3/1/16
A2.3	First Floor Demolition Plan East Side	3/1/16
A2.4	First Floor Demolition Plan West Side	3/1/16
A3.1	Lower Level Floor Plan – East Side	3/1/16
A3.2	Lower Level Floor Plan – West Side	3/1/16
A3.3	First Floor Plan East Side	3/1/16
A3.4	First Floor Plan West Side	3/1/16
A3.5	First Floor Plan – Alternate #2	3/1/16
A3.6	Roof Plans	3/1/16
A4.1	Exterior Elevations	3/1/16
A4.2	Exterior Elevations	3/1/16
A4.3	Exterior Elevations	3/1/16
A4.4	Storefront Elevations	3/1/16
A6.1	Storefront Details	3/1/16
A6.2	Door, Frame and Entrance Details	3/1/16
A6.3	Roof and Clerestory Details	3/1/16
A6.4	Casework Elevations and Details – Alt. #2	3/1/16
M8.0	Mechanical Cover Sheet	3/1/16
M8.1	Mechanical First Floor HVAC Demolition Plan	3/1/16
M8.2	Mechanical Boiler Room Demolition Plans	3/1/16
M8.3	Mechanical Roof Demolition Plans	3/1/16
M8.4	Mechanical First Floor HVAC Plan	3/1/16
M8.5	Mechanical First Floor Refrigerant and Condensate Plan	3/1/16
M8.6	Mechanical First Floor Refrigerant and Condensate Plan – Alternate #2	3/1/16
M8.7	Mechanical Boiler Room Plans	3/1/16
M8.8	Mechanical Roof Plan	3/1/16
M8.9	Mechanical Schedules	3/1/16
M8.10	Mechanical Schedules – Alternate #1 & #2	3/1/16
E9.0	Electrical Cover Sheet	3/1/16
E9.1	Electrical Boiler Room Plans	3/1/16
E9.2	Electrical First Floor Demolition Plans	3/1/16
E9.3	Electrical Roof Demolitions Plans	3/1/16
E9.4	Electrical First Floor Plan	3/1/16

E9.5	Electrical First Floor and Lower Level Lighting Plan	3/1/16
E9.6	Electrical Roof Plans	3/1/16
E9.7	Electrical Panel Schedules & Single Line Diagram	3/1/16

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001100 – ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
(as published in THE NEWS JOURNAL: 3/21/16 and 3/28/16)

Bid #2-16-45 Skyline Middle School Renovations. There will be a MANDATORY pre-bid meeting on March 28, 2016 at 3:00pm **at Skyline Middle School, 2900 Skyline Drive, Wilmington, DE 19808.** Bid specifications will be available (free on CD) at the pre-bid meeting from the Whiting-Turner Contracting Company. The following are the bid offerings:

#2-16-45-08A – Glass & Aluminum
#2-16-45-23A – Mechanical

All bids will be publicly opened in the **Skyline Middle School on April 12, 2016 at 3:00 P.M.** Time and place for opening of bids may be extended from that described above on not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine, or other verifiable electronic means to those bidders who obtained copies of the plans and specifications.

EOE

END OF SECTION 001100

SECTION 001110 – INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids for RCCSD Contract No. 2-16-45 – Skyline Middle School Renovations will be received by the Red Clay Consolidated School District **at Skyline Middle School, 2900 Skyline Drive, Wilmington, DE 19808** until 3:00 p.m. local time on April 12, 2016, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened. The following are the bid offerings:

#2-16-45-08A – Glass & Aluminum
#2-16-45-23A – Mechanical

Project involves renovations to provide new windows and HVAC equipment upgrades. Attention is called to construction schedule as detailed in the Bid Documents.

A **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on March, 28, 2016 at 3:00 PM **at Skyline Middle School, 2900 Skyline Drive, Wilmington, DE 19808** for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. **ATTENDANCE AT THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be addressed to the Red Clay Consolidated School District, 1502 Spruce Avenue, Wilmington, DE 19805. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: **"RCCSD CONTRACT NO. 2-16-45 - INCLUDING THE BID PACKAGE # – SKYLINE MIDDLE SCHOOL RENOVATIONS – SEALED BID – DO NOT OPEN."**

Contract documents may be obtained beginning March 28, 2016, they will also be available (free on CD) at the pre-bid meeting from the Whiting-Turner Contracting Company.

All bids will be publicly opened **at Skyline Middle School, 2900 Skyline Drive, Wilmington, DE 19808** on April 12, 2016 at 3:00 P.M. Time and place for opening of bids may be extended from that described above on not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine, or other verifiable electronic means to those bidders who obtained copies of the plans and specifications.

Construction documents will be available for review beginning March 28, 2016, at the following locations: The Whiting-Turner Contracting Co. and Red Clay Consolidated School District Offices.

Bidders will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin in consideration of this award, and Minority Business Enterprises, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Women-Owned Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

END OF SECTION 001116

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).

1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.

1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.

1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.

1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.

1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.

1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.

1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

2.1 PRE-BID MEETING

2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.

2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.

2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.

2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.

2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.

2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.

2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form and shall submit a valid Delaware Business License Number with their Bid or shall state that the process of application for a Delaware Business License has been initiated.

2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.

2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.

2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.

3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.

3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.

3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.

3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.

3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.

3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 4 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.

3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.

4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.

4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).

4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.

4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.

4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.

4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.

4.2 BID SECURITY

4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 As required by Delaware Code, Title 29, section 6962(d)(10)b, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. A Bid will be considered non-responsive unless the completed list is included.

4.3.2 Provide the Name and Address for each listed subcontractor. Addresses by City, Town or Locality, plus State, will be acceptable.

4.3.3 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

4.4 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

4.4.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin."

4.5 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

4.5.1 Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

4.5.2 The prevailing wage shall be the wage paid to a majority of employees performing similar work as reported in the Department's annual prevailing wage survey or in the absence of a majority, the average paid to all employees reported.

4.5.3 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

4.5.4 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

4.5.5 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.6 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

4.6.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.

4.6.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked “LATE BID” and returned.

4.6.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

4.6.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4.6.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.7 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

4.7.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.

4.7.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.

4.7.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.

5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.

5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.

5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.

5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:

A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;

B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;

C. The Bidder's written safety plan;

D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;

E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,

F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.

5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.

5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.

5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.

5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.

5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.

5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.

5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.

5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.

5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.

5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.

5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13) a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest

responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid."

5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.

5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.

5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of one year after the date of substantial completion.

5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract and Bond, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.

5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) or a Delaware business license number, and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification or Delaware business license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. Prior to execution of the resulting contract, the successful Bidder shall be required to produce proof of its Delaware business license if not provided in its bid.

5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

6.1.1 Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.

6.2 BUSINESS DESIGNATION FORM

6.2.1 Successful bidder shall be required to accurately complete an Office of Management and Budget Business Designation Form for Subcontractors.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.

7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.

7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR

8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A132-2009 Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

END OF SECTION 002113

SECTION 004113 – BID FORM

For Bids Due: April 12, 2016 **To:** **Red Clay Consolidated School District**
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Bid Package: 2-16-45-08A – Glass & Aluminum

Name of Bidder: _____

Delaware Business License No.: _____ **Taxpayer ID No.:** _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

BASE BID

A. COMPLETE ALL WORK IN SUMMER 2016

$_____ Dollars
($)

B. COMPLETE ALL WORK IN SUMMER 2017

$_____ Dollars
($)

ALTERNATES – See specifications for complete alternate description

Refer to the specifications and specific scope of work for alternates. Not all of the blanks spaces may be required. Alternate prices are to conform to applicable project specification sections or drawing details. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply. If alternate does not apply to a specific bid package, insert: "Not Applicable"

ALTERNATE NO. 1: Provide Library AHU Replacement (AHU-3) as indicated on drawings, all disciplines.

Add / Deduct: _____ Dollars
($)

ALTERNATE NO. 2: Provide Entry Vestibule & Main Office modifications. Provide modifications to main entry vestibule and main office spaces as indicated on drawings, all disciplines.

Add / Deduct:_____ Dollars
($)

UNIT PRICES – See specific Scope of Work for unit pricing description:

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications and/or specific scope of work for a complete description of required unit prices for this bid package. Not all of the blank spaces below may be required.

Not Applicable.

I/We acknowledge the receipt of addenda as listed below and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

Addendum Number	Date of Addendum

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for **Sixty (60)** days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (REQUIRED).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to complete all the work required in accordance with the project schedule include in specification section 013210. Should I/We be awarded this contract, and should I/We neglect, fail or refuse to complete my/our Work within the time specified in the project schedule, then I/We do hereby agree to pay the owner as liquidated damages the sum of $1,000 per day. Liquidated damages will be assessed if final completion date, as adjusted by the Construction Manager is not met. Liquidated damages shall apply to all trade contracts. Liquidated damages will be assessed for each day beyond the scheduled date of completion for each trade contractor's item of work. Assessment will occur upon completion of all contracts and may be incurred by one or multiple contractors determined by the Construction Manager.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ **By:** _____
(Authorized Signature)

_____
(Printed Name and Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List (See Section 00435 and any updates by addenda)
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Security (Deposit or Bid Bond)

BID FORM

Bid Package #: 08A – Glass & Aluminum

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the *Owner*, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

NOTE: **Subcontractor categories specific to each bid package are listed in specification section 00435 and will be updated at the pre-bid meeting and via addendum. If no categories are requested for a bid package, then none are required to be submitted. Refer to specification section 00435 and any addenda that may modify the required listing.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State) & License #
Glass & Aluminum		City _____
		State _____
		License # _____

BID FORM

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date to the Red Clay Consolidated School District.

All the terms and conditions of Bid #2-16-45 have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 2013

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (type or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My commission expires _____. NOTARY PULIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

END OF SECTION 004113

SECTION 004113 – BID FORM

For Bids Due: April 12, 2016 **To:** **Red Clay Consolidated School District**
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Bid Package: 2-16-45-23A – Mechanical

Name of Bidder: _____

Delaware Business License No.: _____ **Taxpayer ID No.:** _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

BASE BID

A. COMPLETE ALL WORK IN SUMMER 2016

$_____ Dollars
($)

B. COMPLETE ALL WORK IN SUMMER 2017

$_____ Dollars
($)

ALTERNATES – See specifications for complete alternate description

Refer to the specifications and specific scope of work for alternates. Not all of the blanks spaces may be required. Alternate prices are to conform to applicable project specification sections or drawing details. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply. If alternate does not apply to a specific bid package, insert: "Not Applicable"

ALTERNATE NO. 1: Provide Library AHU Replacement (AHU-3) as indicated on drawings, all disciplines.

Add / Deduct: _____ Dollars
($)

ALTERNATE NO. 2: Provide Entry Vestibule & Main Office modifications. Provide modifications to main entry vestibule and main office spaces as indicated on drawings, all disciplines.

Add / Deduct:_____ Dollars
($)

UNIT PRICES – See specific Scope of Work for unit pricing description:

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications and/or specific scope of work for a complete description of required unit prices for this bid package. Not all of the blank spaces below may be required.

Not Applicable.

I/We acknowledge the receipt of addenda as listed below and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

Addendum Number	Date of Addendum

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for **Sixty (60)** days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (REQUIRED).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to complete all the work required in accordance with the project schedule include in specification section 013210. Should I/We be awarded this contract, and should I/We neglect, fail or refuse to complete my/our Work within the time specified in the project schedule, then I/We do hereby agree to pay the owner as liquidated damages the sum of $1,000 per day. Liquidated damages will be assessed if final completion date, as adjusted by the Construction Manager is not met. Liquidated damages shall apply to all trade contracts. Liquidated damages will be assessed for each day beyond the scheduled date of completion for each trade contractor's item of work. Assessment will occur upon completion of all contracts and may be incurred by one or multiple contractors determined by the Construction Manager.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ **By:** _____
(Authorized Signature)

_____
(Printed Name and Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List (See Section 00435 and any updates by addenda)
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Security (Deposit or Bid Bond)

BID FORM

Bid Package #: 23A – Mechanical

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the *Owner*, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

NOTE: **Subcontractor categories specific to each bid package are listed in specification section 00435 and will be updated at the pre-bid meeting and via addendum. If no categories are requested for a bid package, then none are required to be submitted. Refer to specification section 00435 and any addenda that may modify the required listing.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State) & License #
HVAC		City _____
		State _____
		License # _____

BID FORM

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date to the Red Clay Consolidated School District.

All the terms and conditions of Bid #2-16-45 have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 2013

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (type or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My commission expires _____. NOTARY PULIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

END OF SECTION 004113

SECTION 004320 – REQUIREMENTS FOR APPROVAL FOR LISTING AS A SUBCONTRACTOR

1. Refer to the following section 004350 for any subcontractors or material suppliers to be listed on the bid form.

2. The Construction Manager / Owner will use the following criteria to determine qualifications for any Contractor for listing as a Subcontractor in any trade area:

   a. The Contractor regularly employs and continuously maintains on his payroll skilled craftsmen in the trade. These skilled craftsmen shall be registered in the trade when such registration is required.

   b. The Contractor owns the tools and equipment normally associated with the trade.

   c. The Contractor has previously performed work in the trade which is similar in scope, size, complexity and cost to the proposed construction.

   d. The Contractor must have or must have applied for a Delaware Business License prior to bidding the project.

3. The Construction Manager / Owner may challenge or disqualify any Contractor based on failure to meet any of the above criteria for qualification for listing as Subcontractor in a trade. Bidders may be required to present such evidence as deemed necessary to evaluate qualifications. The decision to disqualify a Contractor in a given trade shall be made by the Red Clay Consolidated School District and all decisions shall be final.

4. The subcontractor listing is provided for information only to the construction manager and the owner if the subcontractor category was not requested at the pre-bid meeting or requested by the CM or owner.

END OF SECTION 004320

SECTION 004350 – LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS OR MATERIAL SUPPLIERS

Where the Bidder intends to perform the work with his own forces, his name is listed as a subcontractor.

This list will be updated via the pre-bid meeting.
Check addenda and bid forms for final listing.

Fill out the required information on the bid form:

BID PACKAGE #	BID PACKAGE DESCRIPTION	SUBCONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER CATEGORY TO BE LISTED ON BID FORM
2-16-45-08A	Glass & Aluminum	Glazing
2-16-45-23A	Mechanical	HVAC

END OF SECTION 004350

SECTION 005213 – STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISER EDITION (AIA 132 – 2009; 11 PAGES)

END OF SECTION 005213

DRAFT

AIA® Document A132™ – 2009

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

«A Blanks»
« »
« »

The Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

AIA Document A232™–2009 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
(Insert the date of commencement, if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

« »

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages, mechanics' liens and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

« »

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than « » (« ») days from the date of commencement, or as follows:
(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

« »

Portion of the Work	Substantial Completion Date

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.
(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

« »

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[« »] Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below

[« »] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.3 below

[« »] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below. Based on the selection above, also complete either Section 5.1.4, 5.1.5 or 5.1.6 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum

§ 4.2.1 The Stipulated Sum shall be « » ($ « »), subject to additions and deletions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Stipulated Sum is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:
(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

« »

§ 4.2.3 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.2.4 Allowances included in the Stipulated Sum, if any:
(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Allowance

§ 4.3 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.3.1 The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ 4.3.2 The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

« »

§ 4.3.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

« »

§ 4.3.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

« »

§ 4.3.5 Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed « » percent (« » %) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.3.6 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.3.7 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager for the Owner, in writing, a Control Estimate within 14 days of executing this Agreement. The Control Estimate shall include the items in Section A.1 of Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.4.1 The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ 4.4.2 The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

« »

§ 4.4.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

« »

§ 4.4.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

« »

§ 4.4.5 Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed « » percent (« » %) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.4.6 Unit Prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.4.7 Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.4.7.1 The sum of the Cost of the Work and the Contractor's Fee is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed « » ($ « »), subject to additions and deductions by changes in the Work as provided in the Contract Documents. Such maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.

(Insert specific provisions if the Contractor is to participate in any savings.)

« »

§ 4.4.7.2 The Guaranteed Maximum Price is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

« »

§ 4.4.7.3 Allowances included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price, if any:
(Identify and state the amounts of any allowances, and state whether they include labor, materials, or both.)

Item	Allowance

§ 4.4.7.4 Assumptions, if any, on which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based:

« »

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor, and upon certification of the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment or Application for Payment and Certificate for Payment by the Construction Manager and Architect and issuance by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the « » day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount in the Application for Payment to the Contractor not later than the « » day of the « » month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than « » (« ») days after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.2 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.3 Subject to the provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the total Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of « » percent (« » %). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute may be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of the General Conditions;

.2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of « » percent (« » %);

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and

.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.4 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.4.3 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

.1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to « » percent (« » %) of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Construction Manager recommends and the Architect determines for incomplete Work and unsettled claims; and

.2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.5 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.4.3.1 and 5.1.4.3.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)

« »

§ 5.1.5 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.5.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit the cost control information required in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, along with payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor; less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.5.2 Applications for Payment shall show the Cost of the Work actually incurred by the Contractor through the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment and for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.5.3 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work as described in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work;

.2 Add the Contractor's Fee, less retainage of « » percent (« » %). The Contractor's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work described in that Section at the rate stated in that Section; or if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum, an amount which bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.3 Subtract retainage of « » percent (« » %) from that portion of the Work that the Contractor self-performs;

.4 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;

.5 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Article 5 or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and

.6 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect has withheld or withdrawn a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A232™–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 5.1.5.4 The Owner, Construction Manager and Contractor shall agree upon (1) a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.5.5 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and shall not be deemed to represent that the Construction Manager and Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Article 5 or other supporting data; that the Construction Manager and Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Construction Manager and Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.5.6 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.6 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.6.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor; less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.2 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.3 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed; or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Contractor on account of that portion of the Work for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values.

§ 5.1.6.4 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values. Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.10 of AIA Document A232–2009;

.2 Add that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work, or if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;

.3 Add the Contractor's Fee, less retainage of « » percent (« » %). The Contractor's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work at the rate stated in Section 4.4.2 or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, shall be an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.4 Subtract retainage of « » percent (« » %) from that portion of the Work that the Contractor self-performs;

.5 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;

.6 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.6.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and

.7 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect have withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 5.1.6.5 The Owner and the Contractor shall agree upon a (1) mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.6.6 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and shall not be deemed to represent that the Construction Manager or Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 5.1.6.1 or other supporting data; that the Construction Manager or Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Construction Manager or Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.6.7 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2 the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, pursuant to Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work when payment is on the basis of the Cost of the Work, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum payment; and

.3 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect; such final payment shall be made by the Owner not more than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A232–2009, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

[« »] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A232–2009.

[« »] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

[« »] Other: *(Specify)*

« »

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.2 Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 7.2.1 Subject to the provisions of Section 7.2.2 below, the Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.2.2 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009; however, the Owner shall then only pay the Contractor an amount calculated as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Contractor to the date of termination;

.2 Add the Contractor's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Sections 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, as applicable, or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion; and

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner.

§ 7.2.3 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause when the Contract Sum is based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, and as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Contractor under Section 14.2.4 of AIA Document A232–2009 shall not cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed the amount calculated in Section 7.2.2.

§ 7.2.4 The Owner shall also pay the Contractor fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Contractor that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 7.2.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 7, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Contractor, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor under such subcontracts or purchase orders.

§ 7.2.5 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009; in such case, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased as provided in Section 14.3.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, except that the term 'profit' shall be understood to mean the Contractor's Fee as described in Sections 4.3.2 and 4.4.2 of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232–2009 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

« »

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A132–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are, AIA Document A232–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:
(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

« »

Section	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:
(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

« »

Number	Title	Date

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents are:

.1 AIA Document A132™–2009, Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, if applicable.

.2 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

« »

.3 AIA Document E202™–2008, Building Information Modeling Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

« »

.4 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents which are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232–2009 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009.
(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009.)

Type of Insurance or Bond	Limit of Liability or Bond Amount ($0.00)

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
« »« »	« »« »
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

SECTION 005413 – SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISER EDITION A132-2009

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition," AIA Document A132-2009. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS

5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Check Other – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.2 Insert the following:

"Payments are due 30 days after receipt of a valid Application for Payment. After that 30 day period, interest may be charged at the rate of 1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

8.5 Delete paragraph 8.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

END OF SECTION 005413

SECTION 006000 – PERFORMANCE BOND

PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("**Principal**"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the _____ ("**Owner**") (***insert State agency name***), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. _____ dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____
(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

END OF SECTION 006000

SECTION 006100 – PAYMENT BOND

PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("**Principal**"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the _____ ("**Owner**") (***insert State agency name***), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of_____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. _____dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

END OF SECTION 006100

SECTION 006200 – APPLICATION & CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT (AIA G732 – 2009; 1 PAGE)

END OF SECTION 006200

DRAFT

AIA® Document G732™ – 2009

Application and Certificate for Payment, *Construction Manager as Adviser Edition*

TO OWNER:	**PROJECT:** A Blanks	**APPLICATION NO:** 001	**DISTRIBUTION TO:**	
			OWNER	☐
		PERIOD TO:	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER	☐
			ARCHITECT	☐
FROM CONTRACTOR:	**VIA CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:**	**CONTRACT DATE:**	CONTRACTOR	☐
			FIELD	☐
		PROJECT NOS: / /		☐
	VIA ARCHITECT:			
CONTRACT FOR: General Construction				

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract.
AIA Document G703™, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM		$0.00
2. NET CHANGES IN THE WORK		$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE *(Line 1 ± 2)*		$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE *(Column G on G703)*		$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:		
a. 0 % of Completed Work *(Column D + E on G703:* $0.00 *) =*	$0.00	
b. 0 % of Stored Material *(Column F on G703:* $0.00 *) =*	$0.00	
Total Retainage *(Lines 5a + 5b, or Total in Column I on G703)*		$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE *(Line 4 minus Line 5 Total)*		$0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT *(Line 6 from prior Certificate)*		$0.00
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE		$0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE *(Line 3 minus Line 6)*	$0.00	

SUMMARY OF CHANGES IN THE WORK	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$0.00	$0.00
Total approved this month including Construction Change Directives	$0.00	$0.00
TOTALS	$0.00	$0.00
NET CHANGES IN THE WORK		$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on evaluations of the Work and the data comprising this application, the Construction Manager and Architect certify to the Owner that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED $0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

By: _____ Date: _____

ARCHITECT: *(NOTE: If Multiple Prime Contractors are responsible for performing portions of the Project, the Architect's Certification is not required.)*

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

SECTION 006250 – CONTINUATION SHEET FOR G702 (AIA G703 – 1992; 1 PAGE)

END OF SECTION 006250

DRAFT AIA® Document G703™ – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:	001
APPLICATION DATE:	
PERIOD TO:	
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:	

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
			WORK COMPLETED						
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D + E + F)	% (G ÷ C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
		$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	0.00%	$0	$0
	GRAND TOTAL	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**0.00%**	**$0**	**$0**

SECTION 007213 – GENERAL CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
(AIA 232 – 2009; 43 PAGES)

END OF SECTION 007213

DRAFT

AIA® Document A232™ – 2009

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction,
Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:
(Name, and location or address)

« »
« »

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of addenda relating to bidding requirements).

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Multiple Prime Contractors and by the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect, or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Transmission of Data in Digital Form

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Article 4, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or

the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.2.6 The Owner shall endeavor to forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents.

§ 2.3 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect, after consultation with the Construction Manager. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The plural term "Multiple Prime Contractors" refers to persons or entities who perform construction under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Construction Manager. The term does not include the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instruction concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect, through the Construction Manager. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and

Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If the Owner or Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, either party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- **.1** Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner and Architect through the Construction Manager, the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that any of them require additional time to review. Failure of the Construction Manager to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information and the Construction Manager's approval a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at

appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project schedule to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter update it as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager and Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These documents shall be available to the Architect and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.9 through 4.2.11. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Construction Manager Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect, or in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Construction Manager and Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner's own forces or of other Multiple Prime Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner's own forces or by other Multiple Prime Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner and such other Multiple Prime Contractors; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 The Owner shall retain a construction manager lawfully licensed to practice construction management or an entity lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.3 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager and Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner and Construction Manager (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent Project schedule prepared by the Construction Manager, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide a staffing plan to include one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will report to the Owner and Architect (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and Architect will not have control over, or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of or be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.6 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Construction Manager, and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Multiple Prime Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager and shall be contemporaneously provided to the Architect if those communications are about matters arising out of or related to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and will notify each other about the rejection. The Construction Manager shall determine in general whether the Work of the Contractor is being performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and notify the Owner, Contractor and Architect of defects and deficiencies in the Work. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Where there are Multiple Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ 4.2.10 The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.11 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Construction Manager and Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.12 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7. and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.14 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar

required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.15 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.16 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.18 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.19 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.20 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing to the Construction Manager to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Multiple Prime Contractors or subcontractors of other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Construction Manager for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) that the

Construction Manager, Architect or Owner requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, which include persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, and to award other contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Construction Manager and other Multiple Prime Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a separate contractor or to other Multiple Prime Contractors because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction by the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner, separate contractors, or other Multiple Prime Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and other Multiple Prime Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, other Multiple Prime Contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager and Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers compensation insurance;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and

.5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order issued through the Construction Manager and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner, Owner's own forces, Construction Manager, Architect, any of the other Multiple Prime Contractors or an employee of any of them, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration, or by other causes that the Architect, based on the recommendation of the Construction Manager, determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a Stipulated Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. In the event there is one Contractor, the Construction Manager shall forward to the Architect the Contractor's schedule of values. If there are Multiple Prime Contractors responsible for performing different portions of the Project, the Construction Manager shall forward the Multiple Prime Contractors' schedules of values only if requested by the Architect.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for

Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there are Multiple Prime Contractors performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives the Multiple Prime Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Multiple Prime Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Multiple Prime Contractors' application with information from similar applications for progress payments from other Multiple Prime Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Multiple Prime Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.3 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

§ 9.4.4 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of Multiple Prime Contractors, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the information provided as part of the Application for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The certification will also constitute a recommendation to the Architect and Owner that the Contractor be paid the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or in the case of Multiple Prime Contractors, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and information provided as part of the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.6 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.

§ 9.4.7 The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques,

sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1 and 9.4.3. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- **.7** repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor

Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager will evaluate the completion of Work of the Contractor and then forward the notice and Application, with the Construction Manager's recommendations, to the Architect who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect, finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors.
The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors;
- **.3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction; and
- **.4** construction or operations by the Owner or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly

employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to, asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB),encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify a presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not any of them has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resumed upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is not due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- **.1** Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- **.2** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- **.3** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- **.4** Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- **.5** Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- **.6** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle; and
- **.7** Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- **.8** Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Owner with a copy to the Architect prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's consultants, the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's

consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 Owner's Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 Property Insurance

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for the Architect's, Contractor's, and Construction Manager's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 Boiler and Machinery Insurance. The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 Loss of Use Insurance. The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, adjoining or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 Waivers of Subrogation. The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees each of the other, and (2) the Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as the Owner and Contractor may have to the proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or distribution of insurance proceeds in accordance with the direction of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or one of the other Contractors in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors or other Multiple Prime Contractors caused by the

Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 Written Notice

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and

(2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and the Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and the Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

.1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 Notice of Claims. Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Construction Manager and or Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 Continuing Contract Performance. Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and the Architect will issue a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.3.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect and Construction Manager, if the Architect or Construction Manager is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SECTION 007313 – SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A232-2009

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A232-2009. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Delete the last sentence in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add the following Paragraphs:

1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

1.2.5 The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.

1.2.6 The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Delete Paragraph 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. ."

Delete Paragraph 1.5.2 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.1 General

2.1.2 Delete Paragraph 2.1.2 in its entirety.

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.2.1 Delete the last sentence in this paragraph.

2.2.3 Add the following sentence:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

2.2.5 Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge up to five (5) sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

Delete the third sentence in Paragraph 3.2.4.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect.

3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials.

3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Paragraphs:

3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the General Contractor/Construction Manager of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized.

3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times.

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.5.1 The Contractor will warrant all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for one year after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in condition that conforms with the Contract Documents during the period of warranty.

3.5.2 Non-conforming work during the period of warranty will be corrected by the Contractor at its expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that the Work conforms to the Contract Documents at the expiration of the warranty period.

3.5.3 In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the one year as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty.

3.5.4 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.

3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of reproducible drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.

3.11.3 The Contractor shall provide two (2) prints of the as-built conditions, along with the reproducible drawings themselves, to the Owner and one (1) set to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals.

3.17 In the second sentence of the paragraph, insert "indemnify and" between "shall" and "hold".

ARTICLE 4: ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

4.1 General

4.1.2 Insert "As required by law," at the beginning of the first sentence.

4.2 Administration of the Contract

Delete the first sentence of Paragraph 4.2.10 and replace with the following:

The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph 4.2.10 and replace with the following:

The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

Add the following to Paragraph 4.2.16:

There will be no full-time project representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.

Add to Paragraph 4.2.19 "and in compliance with all applicable codes, regulations and ordinances." to the end of the sentence.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

Delete Paragraph 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

5.2.3 If the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

Delete Paragraph 6.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Constructor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement."

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 In the second sentence, strike the word "shall" and insert the word "may".

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraphs:

8.2.1.1 Refer to Specification Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.

8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike “arbitration” and insert “remedies at law or in equity”.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.

Delete Paragraph 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Paragraph 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor’s sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive its rights under the Contract.

8.3.5 The parties agree that Paragraph 8.3.3 of the Supplementary General Conditions does not apply to the Construction Manager in the event of a delay caused by a party other than the Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G732, Continuation Sheet G703.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Add the following Paragraph:

9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G732 "Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition", supported by AIA Document G703. Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following to 9.5.1:

.8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
.9 a lien or attachment is filed;
.10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Delete Paragraph 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect and the Construction Manager have approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

In first sentence, strike the first reference to "seven" and insert "thirty (30)". Also strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.5 In the second sentence, strike "shall" and insert "may".

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Paragraphs:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Paragraph:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Delete Paragraph 10.3.3 in its entirety.

Delete Paragraphs 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.4 Strike "the Owner" immediately following "(1)" and strike "and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations."

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.2 in its entirety.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.3 and its subparagraphs in their entirety and replace with the following:

11.3 The Owner will not provide Builder's All Risk Insurance for the Project. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide property coverage for their tools and equipment, as necessary. Any mandatory deductible required by the Contractor's Insurance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 Add the following sentence: "The bonds will conform to those forms approved by the Office of Management and Budget."

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraph:

12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

12.2.2.2 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.2.3 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.5 In second sentence, strike "one" and insert "two".

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4."

Insert "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of dispute resolution, the Delaware Arbitration Act, 10 Del. C. §5701, shall govern Section 15.4."

13.6 INTEREST

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located." Insert "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.

13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

Add the following Paragraph:

13.8 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.8.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Delete Paragraph 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and cost incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Delete Paragraph 15.1.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

Delete Paragraph 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

15.2.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and other remedies at law or in equity.

Delete Paragraph 15.2.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

15.3.2 In the first sentence, delete "administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement,". Also strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law and in equity".

15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Paragraph 15.4 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT

SECTION 008113 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.

3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.

3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.

3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.

3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.

3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.

3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.

3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.

3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS

3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."

3.12. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.

3.13 During the contract Work, the Contractor and each listed Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104 – Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 CONTRACT SURETY

4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.

4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing materiel or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and materiel. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so require, cause judgment to be confessed upon the bond.

4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable

Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.

4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:

1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.

2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:

   A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;

   B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and

   C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.

5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.

5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.

5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:

A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;

B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;

C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or

D. Is no longer engaged in such business.

5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired more than 20 days after the bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractors shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed $10,000

5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.

6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.

7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.

7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes direct salary plus customary fringe benefits (prevailing wage rates) and documented statutory costs such as workman's compensation insurance, Social Security/Medicare, and unemployment insurance (a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE).

7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.

7.3.3 In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven and one half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. No markup is permitted on the work of the subcontractors subcontractor. No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame. Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to complete all the work required in accordance with the project schedule include in specification section 013210. Should I/We be awarded this contract, and should I/We neglect, fail or refuse to complete my/our Work within the time specified in the project schedule, then I/We do hereby agree to pay the owner as liquidated damages the sum of $1,000 per day. Liquidated damages will be assessed if final completion date, as adjusted by the Construction Manager is not met. Liquidated damages shall apply to all trade contracts. Liquidated damages will be assessed for each day beyond the scheduled date of completion for each trade contractor's item of work. Assessment will occur upon completion of all contracts and may be incurred by one or multiple contractors determined by the Construction Manager.

8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility.

8.4 SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT

8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."

8.4.2 "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third

offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."

8.5 RETAINAGE

8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.

9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.

9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.

9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.

9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.

9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.

9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.

9.4 FINAL PAYMENT

9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):

9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,

9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,

9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,

9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,

9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,

9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,

9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.

9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.

10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.

11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.

11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.

11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, shall not be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.

11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:

11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$500,000	for each person
	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	$1,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	$500,000	for each occurrence
	$1,000,000	aggregate

11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$500,000	for each person
	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	$1,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	$500,000	for each occurrence
	$500,000	aggregate

11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$1,000,000	for each person
	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
Property Damage	$500,000	per accident

11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.

11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):

11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.

11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.

11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.

11.7.7 Social Security Liability

11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.

11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.

11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.

12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.

13.2 DIMENSIONS

13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

13.3 LABORATORY TESTS

13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.

13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the Delaware Archaeological Board and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation in the State Museum.

13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

13.6 WARRANTY

13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

14.2 “If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement.”

END OF SECTION 007350

SECTION 008114 – EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING FORMS

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM
Period Ending:_____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds submit Testing Report Forms to the Owner no less than quarterly.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____
_____
_____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period:_____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period:_____

Number of Negative Results _____ Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:
_____
_____
_____

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____
_____
_____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:
_____
_____
_____

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

SECTION 008115 – DELAWARE PREVAILING WAGE RATES & REPORTING FORM

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Delaware Department of Labor Payroll Report Form

2. Delaware Department of Labor Prevailing Wage Rates for Building Construction

- Included by Reference: The State of Delaware Prevailing Wage Rate Regulations. A copy is available from the Department of Labor by calling 302-761-8200 or online on the State of Delaware's website. Contractors are required to abide by all requirements issued by the State relating to prevailing wage regulations.

- Contractors are required to submit payroll reports to the Department of Labor. Refer to the State Prevailing Wage regulations and the instructions to bidders section 00200 Article 4.5.

END OF SECTION 008115

PAYROLL REPORT

NAME OF CONTRACTOR [ ] OR SUBCONTRACTOR [ ]

Delaware Department of Labor
Division of Industrial Affairs
225 Corporate Boulevard
Suite 104
Newark, DE 19702
302-451-3423

ADDRESS:

PHONE:

PROJECT AND LOCATION	**WEEK ENDING DATE**	**CONTRACT NUMBER**	**DATE OF PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINATION USED ON THIS PROJECT:**

NAME, ADDRESS AND SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER OF EMPLOYEE	**WORK CLASSIFICATION**		**DAY & DATE & HOURS WORKED EACH DAY**									GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	**DEDUCTIONS**					NET WAGES PAID	HOURLY VALUE OF FRINGES
										TOTAL HOURS & RATE OF PAY										
			M	T	W	T	F	S	S	HOURS	RATE		FICA [ ]	FWT [ ]	SWT [ ]				
1.		S																	
		O																	
2.		S																	
		O																	
3.		S																	
		O																	
4.		S																	
		O																	
5.		S																	
		O																	
6.		S																	
		O																	
7.		S																	
		O																	
8.		S																	
		O																	

DATE _____

I,_____ _____
(Name of signatory party) (Title)

do hereby state:

1. That I pay or supervise the payment of persons employed by

_____ on the
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

_____:
(public project)

that during the payroll period commencing on the _____ day of

_____, 20_____ and ending on the _____ day of

_____, 20 _____ all persons employed on said project

have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of the contractor or subcontractor from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in the prevailing wage regulations of the State of Delaware.

2. That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work performed.

3. That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a state apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, and that the worksite ratio of apprentices to mechanics does not exceed the ratio permitted by the prevailing wage regulations of the State of Delaware.

<u>An employer who fails to submit sworn payroll information to the Department of Labor weekly shall be subject to fines of $1,000.00 and $5,000. for each violation.</u>

List only those fringe benefits:

For which the employer has paid; and
Which have been used to offset the full prevailing wage rate.

(See Delaware Prevailing Wage Regulations for explanation of how hourly value of benefits is the be computed.)

HOURLY COST OF BENEFITS							
(List in same order shown on front of record)							
Employee							
1.							
2.							
3.							
4.							
5.							
6.							
7.							
8.							

I hereby certify that the foregoing information is true and correct to the best of m knowledge and belief. I realize that making a false statement under oath is a crime in State of Delaware

_____
Signature

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME, A NOTARY PUBLIC,

THIS _____ DAY OF _____, A.D. 20_____.

_____
Notary Public

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

Located at:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR **BUILDING CONSTRUCTION**
EFFECTIVE MARCH 13, 2015 - AMENDED JULY 15, 2015

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	21.87	26.94	39.20
BOILERMAKERS	39.67	33.22	48.83
BRICKLAYERS	49.39	49.39	49.39
CARPENTERS	51.86	51.86	41.22
CEMENT FINISHERS	69.27	29.11	21.20
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	43.49	37.29	28.44
ELECTRICIANS	63.60	63.60	63.60
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	80.31	40.93	30.55
GLAZIERS	67.35	67.35	20.15
INSULATORS	53.38	53.38	53.38
IRON WORKERS	60.12	60.12	60.12
LABORERS	40.95	40.95	40.95
MILLWRIGHTS	65.23	65.23	51.80
PAINTERS	44.97	44.97	44.97
PILEDRIVERS	71.17	37.64	30.45
PLASTERERS	21.60	28.55	17.50
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	62.20	36.66	54.49
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	59.81	59.81	24.13
ROOFERS – COMPOSITION	21.82	20.45	17.63
ROOFERS – SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	17.59	13.72	14.10
SHEET METAL WORKERS	64.16	64.16	64.16
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	48.57	48.57	48.57
SPRINKLER FITTERS	53.52	53.52	53.52
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FINISHERS	54.11	54.11	45.45
TERRAZZO /MARBLE/TILE SETTERS	62.13	62.13	52.63
TRUCK DRIVERS	24.43	26.64	20.03

CERTIFIED: 11/5/15 BY: _____
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 451-3423.

NON- REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANICS RATE.

Project: Skyline Middle School Renovations, New Castle County

SECTION 011200– SUMMARY OF CONTRACTS / SCOPES OF WORK

Bid Packages: The following is a list of Bid Packages for the RCCSD – Skyline Middle School Renovations:

UNIT OF WORK #	TITLE	BRIEF DESCRIPTION (See Specific Scope for full Description)
01A	General Scope of Work	General Scope of Work Applicable to All Trades
08A	Glass & Aluminum	Storefront and window replacement work
23A	Mechanical	HVAC equipment replacement work

Request for clarifications: Direct all questions or concerns in writing to:
The Whiting-Turner Contracting Co., Construction Manager, Attention: Frank Lerro
via fax 302-292-0683 or email, frank.lerro@whiting-turner.com.
All responses will be in the form of an Addendum.

END OF SECTION 011200
(ATTACHMENTS FOLLOW – GENERAL SCOPE AND SPECIFIC SCOPES OF WORK)

SECTION 011200-01A – GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK

All work is to be done in accordance with the Contract Documents, including the drawings and the specifications, this scope of work, and all addenda if any. Each trade must comply fully with all sections of the Division 1 general requirements.

This scope is intended as a reference to assist in the bidding process. The Contractor is responsible for all labor, material, tools, equipment, hoisting, storage, layout, incidental work, and associated services necessary to fully complete all of the work described and shown in the Contract Documents. This contractor is responsible to review and include all items in their attached specific scope of work and to also review the work of other trades.

This work includes but is not limited to:

1. All bidders are required to provide 10% bid bond for each bid package submitted.
2. All contractors are required to provide 100% payment and performance bonds for their contract.
3. All contractor employees will be required to sign-in each day on the jobsite.
4. Work hours are 7:00 am to 3:30 pm. All contractors are required to work minimum 5 days per week, 8 hours per day. If day(s) are lost during the work week, all contractors are required to work Saturdays to make up for all lost days at no added cost.
5. Each contractor, upon award, is to forward budget costs for each individual item of work, in s.f. or l.f. costs for accounting only. A list will be forwarded to each sub from Whiting-Turner.
6. Each foreman is required to complete daily field reports and turn them into WT daily. This report states where and what work was performed. Failure to submit reports on a daily basis may delay contractor payment.
7. All deliveries must be scheduled in advance with Whiting-Turner. Major deliveries, those that may impact or disrupt the work of other trades, require seven (7) days notice to WT. Minor deliveries require two (2) days notice to WT. WT shall coordinate storage locations for all deliveries.
8. This contractor will execute an AIA contract with no changes.
9. All contractor employees will meet with the WT Superintendent for a short safety orientation upon starting their work on site. All contractor employees are required to attend this orientation.
10. The foreman and project manager will need to meet with the superintendent for a “pre-start” job meeting.
11. This contractor is responsible for all existing site conditions in existence as of the bid due date. These conditions may not be identified on the drawings or in this scope of work. Examine prior to the bid.
12. All contractors are required to perform all layout required for their work.
13. No gasoline-powered equipment can be used at any time within buildings. All equipment you plan to use must be reviewed with the Superintendent for safety concerns.
14. MSDS must be forwarded prior to starting work. No chemicals can be used at any time without properly reviewing them with WT first.
15. All contractors are required to perform any necessary dewatering in order to complete their work.
16. All subcontractors are responsible for daily cleanup of their debris to the jobsite dumpster. This means that no trash or excess construction materials can be left on site or in buildings at the end of the day.
17. The Construction Manager will supply a dumpster for the work, the contractor is responsible for placing debris in the dumpster.

18. Storage space will be limited. Materials and gang boxes cannot be in the way of other trades, traffic, fire lanes, access, etc. Review location and requirements with WT. Provide storage trailers or off site storage when necessary.
19. Furnish attic stock as required by the drawings, specifications, or the scope of work.
20. Jobsite security and security of materials, equipment, tools, etc. is the responsibility of each contractor.
21. Contractors are required to coordinate with other trades and with Whiting-Turner.
22. Contractors are required to comply with all safety regulations as required by OSHA, State of Delaware, Red Clay Consolidated School District, Whiting-Turner, and as noted in the specifications. Provide all safety devices necessary for your work.
23. All change order pricing must be accompanied by a labor and material breakdown and with subcontractor quotes.
24. Care must be taken to not mark or damage finished surfaces. Contractors will be backcharged or will need to pay for repairs to the work of others. Protect the owner's property.
25. Roof protection must be provided by any contractor working on top of the completed roof systems. Minimum protection required is 2" rigid insulation and ¾" plywood.
26. All safety, barricades, floor opening protection, etc., installed by this contractor or by others is the responsibility of this contractor if moved or damaged by this contractor.
27. Provide all testing, guarantees, warranties, as-built drawings, O&M manuals, commissioning tests, close-out documentation, and start-up services necessary to put all work into first class operating condition per the contract documents including any final cleanup required.
28. As-built drawings must be maintained on the job-site and updated on a daily basis for review by Whiting-Turner. At contract completion, contractor must submit as-built drawings and O&M Manuals as required by specifications.
29. Owner training required by specifications. Training must be videotaped.
30. Where furnishing and installation of work is indicated by separate parties include:
    - Furnishing Party – delivery to jobsite including freight and taxes
    - Installing Party – receiving, unloading, inventory, storage, handling, and installation.
31. Core drilling, cutting & patching as required to perform work. Include restoration of surfaces to original condition if required. Cutting to be performed as to minimize patching.
32. Sealants, caulking, and firestopping integral with work.
33. Permit fees and licenses required for work, other than the building permit, shall be furnished by the contractor whose work requires such permits.
34. General temporary lighting, 120V power & water will be provided. Any contractor requiring temporary services above and beyond those noted shall provide the necessary temporary service required for their work. Refer to specific scopes of work for contractors that will be required to provide all temporary power and lighting for the duration of their work.
35. Each contractor shall provide scaffolding, hoists, lifts, cranes, and other means of access for own work.
36. Premium cost for shutdowns or any other off-hour work. All shutdowns must be scheduled at least two (2) weeks in advance.
37. Phasing and remobilization per the project schedule and as required to properly coordinate and complete the work.
38. Field measurements and verification of existing conditions.
39. Temporary weather and dust protection for own work.
40. Perform any snow removal for access to your work, beyond road areas normally maintained by State.
41. Compliance with local noise restrictions.

42. Temporary sheeting, shoring & bracing as required to perform this work. Engineering calculations/PE certifications if specified.
43. Submittals and mock-ups as specified.
44. Warrantees as specified commencing on date of substantial completion.
45. Insurance as required by specifications. Maintain throughout project. Professional liability insurance for any design/engineering work.
46. All applicable sales, use & excise taxes.
47. Surface preparation and inspection for proper installation of the work. Include clean-up, etching, flash patching, moisture testing, etc. as required per specification and manufacturers instructions. Commencement of work shall constitute acceptance of the substrate as suitable for this work.
48. Sleeves, inserts, and anchors for this work.
49. Additional reinforcement/supports for this work which is not detailed on the architectural and structural drawings.
50. Comply with all Whiting-Turner and Owner Quality Control Program requirements for this work.
51. The contractor must have on site at all times during own work a supervisor or foreman responsible to coordinate the work with all other trades to meet the project schedule, to perform the work to meet the contract documents and to effectively communicate with the construction manager and other trades. The decision of that individual shall be binding upon the contractor.
52. Attendance at foreman meetings by the supervisor or foreman is mandatory.
53. Attendance at progress meetings by your project manager is mandatory. Meetings may be tape recorded.
54. After bids are received, contractors will need to attend a scope review meeting with Whiting-Turner, the Owner, and the Architect.
55. The successful contractor must forward Whiting-Turner a copy of their safety program.
56. During this project, hot work permits will need to be obtained from Whiting-Turner prior to proceeding with any such work on a daily basis.
57. All contractors are responsible for their work as shown on any and all drawings.
58. Each contractor must have a line item on their invoice schedule of values that allows 3% of the total contract amount for close-out documents (as-builts, warranties, operations and maintenance manuals, punchlists, etc.) in addition to 5% retention.
59. Building or site commissioning is to be performed separately from owner training.
60. All subcontractor foremen and project manager are required to remain as such throughout the duration of the project unless otherwise approved by WT and RCCSD.
61. The following documents will be required at project start-up and need to be submitted with-in two weeks of the notice to proceed:
    A. Fully executed Contract.
    B. Copy of State of DE Business License
    C. Insurance Certificate indicating coverage and limits, as specified in Contract Documents.
    D. Permits or permit filing receipts as required by the contract documents, New Castle County, State of Delaware or any other regulatory agencies having jurisdiction. (Building permit is by CM)
    E. Payment Bond and Performance Bond
    F. Emergency Telephone Numbers for project manager and foremen
    G. MSDS Information
    H. Attendance of Onsite Safety Orientation
    I. Copy of Written Safety program and policy
    J. List of all applicable labor rates
    K. Detailed Schedule for the work
    L. Schedule of Values for invoicing

M. Subcontractor List
N. Supplier List

62. The following documents (other than submittals) will be required prior to billing for the close-out documents.
    A. Signed-off copy of the punchlist.
    B. Attic stock delivery confirmation (if required by the specifications)
    C. As-built Drawings
    D. Testing Reports and/or Equipment Start-up reports
    E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
    F. Owner Training Sessions & video tapes as specified.
    G. Standard Guarantee/Warranty for this Trade Contractor and subcontractors (attached)
    H. Specific Warranties from individual suppliers or manufacturers
    I. Affidavit that all taxes have been paid
    J. AIA Document G706 – Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (Original available from AIA)
    K. AIA Document G706A – Affidavit of Release of Liens (Original available from AIA)
        - Complete and attach the 'Trade Contractor's Final Release and Affidavit'
        - Complete and attach the 'Final Waiver and Release for Second Tier subcontractors and suppliers' (1 needed from each subcontractor / supplier utilized.)
    L. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety of Final Payment (Original available from AIA)

END OF SECTION 011200-01A

SECTION 011200-08A – SPECIFIC SCOPE OF WORK – GLASS, GLAZING AND ALUMINUM

SPECIFIC SCOPE – GLASS, GLAZING AND ALUMINUM:

A. The provisions outlined in the General Scope of Work shall apply to all items of this section. All work shall be in accordance with the schedule.

B. This work shall include all labor, supervision, material, tools, equipment, shop drawings, submittals, layout, unloading, scaffolding, ladders, hoisting, transportation, taxes, permits, engineering, support functions, insurance, bonds, and any other items or services necessary for and reasonably incidental to the proper execution and completion of the work, whether temporary or permanent, in accordance with all drawings, specifications, addenda, general conditions, requirements, and other related documents as indicated herein. All work shall be furnished and installed unless noted otherwise herein. The scope of work shall include but not be limited to the following specific scope of work:

SPECIFICATION SECTIONS
Prepared by StudioJAED dated March 1, 2016
Volume 1: Divisions 00 – 01
Volume 2: Divisions 02 – 26

The contractor is fully responsible for the technical specification sections as listed below for this Unit of Work. The exception to this is when the note "As Applicable" follows a technical specification section. In that case, other units of work, as defined by the Scope, may also have some responsibility for that particular section. General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, General Requirements and General Scope Items apply to each and all of the Individual Units of Work.

Section	Description	Responsibility
Division 00	Bidding and Contract Requirements	In Its Entirety
Division 01	General Requirements	In Its Entirety
024100	Demolition	As Applicable
Division 04	Masonry	As Applicable
Division 06	Wood, Plastics and Composites	As Applicable
072100	Thermal Insulation	As Applicable
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	As Applicable
079005	Joint Sealers	As Applicable
084100	Aluminum Framed Entrances & Doors	In Its Entirety
084113	Aluminum Framed Storefronts	In Its Entirety
084113.10	Aluminum Framed Storefronts – Interior	In Its Entirety
084413	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	In Its Entirety
087100	Door Hardware	As Applicable
088000	Glazing	In Its Entirety
089100	Louvers	As Applicable
Division 22	Plumbing	As Applicable
Division 23	HVAC	As Applicable
Division 26	Electrical	As Applicable

NARRATIVE:

1. Include the cost of performance and payment bonds in the base bid.
2. Daily Cleanup of debris. If this contractor does not clean the site to the satisfaction of Whiting Turner, Whiting Turner reserves the right to clean the site with their own forces at the expense of this contractor. Site must be maintained and cleaned daily.
3. All trucks are required to clean their tires prior to leaving the project site.
4. This contractor shall be required to provide dumpsters and waste removal for their work during the execution of their work.
5. This contractor is responsible for all fall protection and safety requirements associated with this work. When working from either lifts and harnesses, or tie-offs provided by this Contractor, OSHA and Whiting-Turner standards must be met and followed at all times.
6. Provide and pay for all hoisting, rigging, scaffolding, shoring, equipment, etc. required to accomplish the work described herein.
7. Furnish and install mock-up(s) as required by the Contract Documents. Assume stand alone mock-up panels will be constructed based on areas selected on the building elevations. Mock-up(s) will not only be used to approve materials but to establish the quality for the entire project. Any area not conforming to the mock-up will be re-worked. In addition, the architect will inspect the first sections of completed work to develop a standard for the rest of the work. An exterior wall mock-up will be needed; review the Contract Documents for all other mock-ups required.
8. Shop drawings are to be completed and submitted to Whiting-Turner no later than two (2) weeks after award of contract. Shop drawings/submittals are to include design data that conform to the project specific performance requirements; reference Contract Documents for all performance requirements. Design data must be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Delaware.
9. This Contractor shall strictly adhere to the project schedule and/or durations respective to this scope of work and any change in construction sequencing as may be necessary for the overall benefit of the project.
10. Furnish and install complete aluminum curtainwall systems, aluminum storefront systems, windows, interior aluminum window systems, aluminum doors and other aluminum products; including but not limited to all interior aluminum frame window units, spandrel panels, louvers, window trim, break metal, hardware, shims, fasteners, clips and accessories required for a complete installation.
11. This contractor shall demo, remove and dispose of existing window and curtainwall systems. The intent shall be for the glass contractor to remove existing window and curtainwall systems immediately ahead of installation of new window and curtainwall systems. At areas of windows/curtainwall that are removed in a given workday, the new window/curtainwall system is to be installed in the same workday. At a minimum, areas that are removed in given workday, are to be made secure and water-tight by the end of the same workday. All temporary protection measures are to be completed by this contractor, to the satisfaction of the construction manager and the owner.
12. Furnish and install all aluminum entrance doors, interior and exterior, and door hardware as shown. Provide any required internal structural supports within framing members or door members.
13. All aluminum windows and doors are to be furnished with glazing as specified within the Contract Documents.
14. This contractor shall install furnish and install all hardware associated with the aluminum entrance systems. Power and low voltage wiring to electrical hardware components will be by the electrical contractor.
15. Provide all-prefinished aluminum materials as specified.
16. Furnish and install the aluminum finish trim for all systems furnished under this package.
17. Furnish and install screens on all operable windows as detailed on the Contract Documents.

18. This contractor shall furnish and install complete aluminum curtainwall systems, including all concrete/masonry embed, hardware, fasteners, sealants, accessories, etc. required for a complete installation.
19. This Contractor shall furnish and install ALL glass in aluminum AND hollow metal doorframes, hollow metal windows, hollow metal doors, and wood doors. This includes glass for all doors, doorframes, borrow lite frames, etc. Include specialty glazing types such as decorative glazing or obscure glass.
20. This contractor shall field verify all existing rough opening dimensions during the shop drawing review phase.
21. Furnish and install all steel required within storefront openings or within aluminum extrusions that might be necessary to support the storefront system and that meets the designed wind loading criteria.
22. This contractor shall furnish and install any necessary steel angles or clips required to attach the curtainwall or storefront system to the building steel. Include all engineering for connections by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Delaware as required by the specifications.
23. Provide any supplemental framing that is required to properly support the work described herein but not shown on the drawings or specifically assigned to another trade contractor.
24. Furnish and install all flashing, drip edges, stop beads, jamb extensions, sills, stools, in frame insulation, weather stripping, etc. to ensure a water tight system.
25. Provide any required wood blocking or wood nailers necessary for a complete installation.
26. This contractor is responsible for providing all caulking or sealants integral to the aluminum storefront and/or window systems and exterior caulking to adjacent dissimilar materials (i.e. aluminum to masonry). Interior caulking shall be by the Caulking Contractor.
27. This contractor shall coordinate, pay for and/or perform all testing as required by the contract documents including but not limited to water spray testing and air infiltration testing.
28. Furnish and pay for all engineering, testing, certifications, site visits by manufacturer's representatives, etc. if required by the contract documents.
29. Coordinate with and make provisions for a security wiring and devices to be installed by others such as but not limited to reinforcement, raceways, cutouts, etc.
30. Include the necessary multiple mobilizations to the jobsite to facilitate the work per the project schedule.

ALLOWANCES

Include the following allowances in the base bid. They will be billed against on a time and material basis during the project with labor rates and unit prices that will include the allowable overhead and profit. Any unused portion will be credited from the contract. The allowances can be used for another purpose at the discretion of the CM at any time:

1. Curtainwall Allowance – Include in the base bid a $25,000 allowance for curtainwall work. This allowance is for curtainwall work above and beyond work that is shown on the bid documents. This allowance to be utilized at the sole discretion of Whiting-Turner.

ALTERNATES

Provide all glazing and aluminum work, in accordance with above specific scope of work, as applicable, for the alternates listed below. Insert the following alternate prices into the spaces provided on the bid form.

ALTERNATE NO. 1: Provide Library AHU Replacement (AHU-3) as indicated on drawings, all disciplines.

ALTERNATE NO. 2: Provide Entry Vestibule & Main Office modifications. Provide modifications to main entry vestibule and main office spaces as indicated on drawings, all disciplines.

UNIT PRICES

Provide the following unit prices. Whiting-Turner reserves the right to request lump sum or T&M pricing for extra work in lieu of applying unit prices.

None.

SECTION 011200-23A – SPECIFIC SCOPE OF WORK – MECHANICAL

SPECIFIC SCOPE – MECHANICAL:

A. The provisions outlined in the General Scope of Work shall apply to all items of this section. All work shall be in accordance with the schedule.

B. This work shall include all labor, supervision, material, tools, equipment, shop drawings, submittals, layout, unloading, scaffolding, ladders, hoisting, transportation, taxes, permits, engineering, support functions, insurance, bonds, and any other items or services necessary for and reasonably incidental to the proper execution and completion of the work, whether temporary or permanent, in accordance with all drawings, specifications, addenda, general conditions, requirements, and other related documents as indicated herein. All work shall be furnished and installed unless noted otherwise herein. The scope of work shall include but not be limited to the following specific scope of work:

SPECIFICATION SECTIONS
Prepared by StudioJAED dated March 1, 2016
Volume 1: Divisions 00 – 01
Volume 2: Divisions 02 – 26

The contractor is fully responsible for the technical specification sections as listed below for this Unit of Work. The exception to this is when the note "As Applicable" follows a technical specification section. In that case, other units of work, as defined by the Scope, may also have some responsibility for that particular section. General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, General Requirements and General Scope Items apply to each and all of the Individual Units of Work.

Section	Description	Responsibility
Division 00	Bidding and Contract Requirements	In Its Entirety
Division 01	General Requirements	In Its Entirety
024100	Demolition	As Applicable
Division 04	Masonry	As Applicable
Division 06	Wood, Plastics and Composites	As Applicable
Division 07	Thermal and Moisture Protection	As Applicable
Division 22 – All subsections	Plumbing	In Its Entirety
Division 23 – All subsections	HVAC	In Its Entirety
Division 26	Electrical	As Applicable

NARRATIVE:

1. Include the cost of performance and payment bonds in the base bid.
2. Provide all fall protection and safety measures required to complete this work.
3. Provide all mock-ups as required by specifications. Mock-ups will be used to approve materials and establish level of quality for the work.
4. Review all drawings including civil, structural, architectural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection and food service prior to mobilization to identify all items that need to be embedded, penetrate or generally coordinated with mechanical work.
5. Provide all warranties for material, equipment and labor as specified.

6. Provide all mechanical/HVAC demolition as shown. Include removal of rooftop equipment.
7. This contractor to remove and replace existing ceilings as required for demolitionof mechanical equipment/systems.
8. Provide new HVAC equipment, ductwork, piping, insulation, grilles, registers, diffusers, etc. for new systems. Penetrations through existing partitions for new piping and new ductwork shall be made by this contractor.
9. This contractor to remove and replace existing ceilings as required for installation of new mechanical equipment/systems.
10. Provide fire-stopping sealant for all penetrations at wall, floors and ceilings.
11. Field superintendent required on-site at all times contractor's forces or subcontractor's forces are working.
12. Provide access panels as required for concealed valves or devices. Access panel locations to be coordinated with construction manager.
13. Provide all permits and fees required. New Castle County building permit provided by Whiting-Turner.
14. Perform hydraulic tests for all systems. All tests to be witnessed by Whiting-Turner. Provide all testing documentation to Whiting-Turner.
15. Verify all required clearances for all equipment.
16. Provide all vibration isolation devices and thrust restraints for all equipment as specified.
17. Provide all piping and duct insulation per specifications.
18. Provide all necessary items for complete HVAC system. Provide piping, equipment, sheet metal ductwork, double-wall duct, fans, grilles, registers, diffusers, labels, tags, insulation, dampers, access doors and panels.
19. This contractor shall provide any concrete housekeeping pads required for new equipment.
20. Provide access doors in ductwork as required.
21. All equipment used prior to final completion shall be serviced, inspected and cleaned prior to final completion and acceptance by owner.
22. Provide new filters in all equipment prior to final testing and balancing.
23. Provide all grilles and diffusers in walls and ceilings. Coordinate rough opening sizes with appropriate contractors.
24. All ductwork to be delivered to project clean with ends sealed. Upon completion of ductwork installation each day, open ends of duct to be sealed. If ductwork is found to be dirty, duct shall be cleaned by contractor.
25. Provide complete automatic temperature control system. Provide all conduit, wiring, control valves, dampers, sensors, computers, hardware, software, etc.
26. Provide all air and water balancing.
27. Provide start-up, testing and commissioning of all new equipment and systems as specified.
28. Perform all duct leakage testing per specifications. Submit testing procedures to construction manager.
29. Coordinate with electrical contractor to provide shutdown of necessary HVAC equipment upon activation of duct-mounted smoke detectors. Provide control wiring as required. Confirm proper operation with electrical contractor.
30. Provide all motor starters, disconnects, VFDs scheduled to be supplied with new equipment.
31. Verify electrical requirements for new mechanical and plumbing equipment matches the electrical drawings. Coordinate all power requirements with electrical contractor.
32. Provide scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, security and storage for this work.
33. Provide 5 days notice prior to shutdown of any system.
34. Provide all supports required for proper installation of this work.

35. Provide final cleaning of the interior of all new equipment.
36. Any floor penetration larger than four square inches must be identified, protected and if at all possible, formed in place with a styrofoam block out. Any floor penetration larger than one square foot must be reinforced with wire mesh by the concrete contractor. Any floor penetration larger than two feet per side requires rebar reinforcing by the concrete contractor. Develop a detail matrix of floor openings identifying size, service and an identifying number. Use styrofoam block outs for all cast in place floor openings. Use wood screw to secure them to the plywood form. Witness the pour in order to protect the opening. This includes pours that may be made on Saturday. After the pour, use the matrix to record that every blockout has been removed as soon as possible and is accounted for. Every single opening larger than four square inches is required to have 3/4" plywood cover, fastened to the deck and labeled "Fall Hazard. Do not remove. Opening number XXX". Protective covers removed as directed by Whiting-Turner.
37. Install duct smoke and heat detectors in ductwork. Devices provided by electrical contractor.

ALLOWANCES

Include the following allowances in the base bid. They will be billed against on a time and material basis during the project with labor rates and unit prices that will include the allowable overhead and profit. Any unused portion will be credited from the contract. The allowances can be used for another purpose at the discretion of the CM at any time:

1. Mechanical Allowance – Include in the base bid a $25,000 allowance for mechanical work. This allowance is for curtainwall work above and beyond work that is shown on the bid documents. This allowance to be utilized at the sole discretion of Whiting-Turner.

ALTERNATES

Provide all mechanical work, in accordance with above specific scope of work, as applicable, for the alternates listed below. Insert the following alternate prices into the spaces provided on the bid form.

ALTERNATE NO. 1: Provide Library AHU Replacement (AHU-3) as indicated on drawings, all disciplines.

ALTERNATE NO. 2: Provide Entry Vestibule & Main Office modifications. Provide modifications to main entry vestibule and main office spaces as indicated on drawings, all disciplines.

UNIT PRICES

Provide the following unit prices. Whiting-Turner reserves the right to request lump sum or T&M pricing for extra work in lieu of applying unit prices.

None.

SECTION 012500 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or comparable form.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Construction Manager will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
   1. Proposal Requests issued by Construction Manager are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
   2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
      a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
      b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
      c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
      d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Construction Manager.
   1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
   2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
   5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 or approved comparable forms for Proposal Requests.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Construction Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012650 – CHANGE ORDER REQUEST SUBMISSION FORMAT

The following is a general listing of requirements relating to change order work. Refer to the Contract, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, General Scope, and Specification for full requirements.

1. Refer to the Supplementary General Conditions for the Allowable overhead and profit Mark-ups.

2. Any proposed change order / request for the project must be submitted in the format example shown in this specification section.

3. All labor and material costs must be separated with their applicable mark-ups detailed.

4. Whiting-Turner, the Owner, or the Architect may request additional breakdown information, back-up, etc., at their discretion at any time.

5. Each price submitted must include the following:
    a. Detailed description of the issue.
    b. Location in the building.
    c. Reason why it's extra
    d. Drawing, Specification or other documentation references.
    e. RFI reference
    f. Submittal reference
    g. WT price request reference

6. For price requests or time and material work, obtain approval from the Whiting-Turner project manager in writing prior to proceeding with the extra work.

7. Notify Whiting-Turner in writing immediately (with 24 hours) upon discovering an extra work issue.

8. Any work authorized to proceed on a time and material basis must have the T+M tickets signed daily by Whiting-Turner.

9. Extra work prices or unsigned T+M tickets forwarded after the work is completed will not be accepted.

10. For emergency work that may impact the schedule, verbal cost budgets must be submitted immediately. The work may be authorized to proceed at the Whiting-Turner project manager's and/or owner's discretion.

11. Return extra work price requests in 5 days. Finalize T+M tickets in 5 days.

12. Any item of extra work that cannot be agreed upon at a fixed price will be performed on a time and material basis that is not to exceed an agreed upon budget.

Labor Bill Rates & Change Request Submission Formats

A. Labor Billing Rate Calculation – Example

Base Rate	$17.40
Fringe Benefits *@% of base rate	8.53
Subtotal Rate	$25.93
Insurance& taxes ** @% of subtotal rate	9.07
Subtotal - **Labor Rate**	**$35.00**
Overhead & Profit @ 15%***	5.25
Total – **Hourly Billing Rate**	$40.25

NOTE:

* The fringe benefit includes health, welfare or retirement benefits, vacation, holiday or sick leave pay.

** The insurance and taxes include employer payment for unemployment insurance, worker's compensation, FICA, Bonds, Gross Receipts, etc.

*** Allowable mark-up will decrease on a scale based on the total amount of the proposed change. Refer to the supplementary general conditions for additional information. This note is typical for all of the examples above and below.

B. Change Directive Calculation

1. Trade Contractor

Labor Billing Rate$35/hr x 50 hrs	$1,750.00
Fee (overhead & profit) @15%***	262.50
Subtotal Labor	$2,012.50
Material or Equipment	$2,000.00
Fee (overhead & profit) @15%***	300.00
Subtotal Material	$2,300.00
Total Costs	**$4,312.50**

2. Subcontractor / Trade Contractor

Sub- Labor Billing Rate $35/hr x 50hrs	$1,750.00
Fee (sub overhead & profit) @15%***	265.50
Subtotal-Labor	$2,012.50
Sub-Material or Equipment	$2,000.00
Fee (sub overhead & profit) @15%***	300.00
Subtotal-Material	$2,300.00
Total Costs-Subcontractor	**$4,312.50**
Fee payable to contractor	
Subcontractor Labor and Material	$4,312.50
Contractor overhead & profit @ 5%	215.62
Total Costs	**$4,528.12**

3. Sub-Subcontractor / Subcontractor / Trade Contractor

Sub-subcon. Labor Billing Rate $35/hr x 50hrs	$1,750.00
Fee (overhead & profit) @15%***	262.50
Subtotal- Labor	$2,012.50
Sub-subcon. Material or Equipment	$2,000.00
Fee (overhead & profit) @15%***	300.00
Subtotal-Material	$2,300.00
Total Costs – Sub-subcontractor	**$4,312.50**
Fee payable to Sub-Contractor	
Sub-subcontractor Labor and Material	$4,312.50
Subcontractor overhead & profit @5%	215.63
Total Costs – Subcontractor	**$4,528.13**
Fee payable to Trade Contractor	
Subcontractor Labor and Material	$4,528.13
Contractor overhead & profit @5%	226.41
Total Costs	**$4,754.54**

END OF SECTION 012650

SECTION 012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1. The following documents are included in section 006200:
   A. AIA Document G732, Application and Certification for Payment, Construction Manager as Advisor Edition
   B. AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet

2. A **PENCIL** (Proof) copy of the proposed Application for Payment must be submitted by the 20TH of the month to the WT Project Manager.

3. Upon approval of the Pencil copy by the WT Project Manager, the **ORIGINAL** Application for Payment must be submitted by the 25TH of the month to:
   The Whiting-Turner Contracting Company
   131 Continental Drive, Suite 404
   Newark, DE 19713.
   Faxed copies are NOT acceptable.

4. Typical errors on invoice submissions are as follows. Please review this list prior to submitting your invoice. Invoices with errors will be returned. Typical errors:
   A. AIA forms used must be the correct documents.
   B. AIA forms must be original documents, not copies.
   C. Invoice should reference the School District's Purchase Order number.
   D. Math is incorrect.
   E. Invoice is not notarized .
   F. Schedule of Values needs to be approved in advance prior to submission of invoice. It should be broken down by phases, floors, areas, systems, materials, labor, allowances, alternates, etc.
   G. Schedule of Values must list a line item for close-out documents: (As-Builts, Warranties, Operations and Maintenance Manuals, Training Sessions, AIA close-out documents, etc.)
      i. $2,500 minimum, OR
      ii. 1% of total contract amount, which ever is greater.
   H. Retainage amount is incorrect. Should be 5%.
   I. Amount billed does not match work in place on site (obtain WT's prior approval)
   J. Invoice is addressed improperly, should be addressed to:
      Red Clay Consolidated School District
      1502 Spruce Avenue
      Wilmington, DE 19805
      (But delivered to Whiting-Turner)
   K. Insurance certificate has expired. Current insurance must be on file.
   L. Trade Contractor's Partial Release of Liens not attached.
   M. Invoice is billing for stored materials, copies of shipping receipts, invoices, and an insurance certificate for the building which houses the materials must be attached.
   N. Invoice is billing for extra work that has not yet appeared on an AIA G701 Change Order.
   O. Second tier Contractors / Suppliers Partial Release not attached .
   P. Daily field reports or Safety meeting minutes have not been forwarded to the WT superintendent.
   Q. Copies of Certified payroll reports have not been submitted.
   R. Punchlist is not complete (applicable at end of project).
   S. Close out documents not received or incomplete (applicable at end of project).

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Coordination Drawings.
   2. Project meetings.

B. See Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
   4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
   3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
   4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
   5. Progress meetings.
   6. Pre-installation conferences.
   7. Project closeout activities.
   8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
   9. Project closeout activities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
   1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
      b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
   2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
   3. Number of Copies: Submit three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.
   4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Coordinate, schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site with the Construction Manager.
   1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Construction Manager, Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
   2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
   3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Construction Manager, Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
   1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Construction Manager and Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
   2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
      a. The Contract Documents.
      b. Options.
      c. Related requests for interpretations (RFIs).
      d. Related Change Orders.
      e. Purchases.
      f. Deliveries.
      g. Submittals.

h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility problems.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Construction Manager, Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Provide digital and hard copies of the construction schedule to the Construction Manager on a monthly basis unless indicated otherwise within the Construction Documents.
b. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
1) Review schedule for next period.
c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.

3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Status of correction of deficient items.
14) Field observations.
15) Requests for interpretations (RFIs).
16) Status of proposal requests.
17) Pending changes.
18) Status of Change Orders.
19) Pending claims and disputes.
20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013110 – PROJECT COORDINATION

1.01 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. Every Trade Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the progress of their work with the progress of all other Trade Contractor's work.

B. Inasmuch as Project completion within the time limit is dependent upon cooperation of those engaged therein, it is imperative that each Trade Contractor perform his work at such time and in such a manner as not to delay or otherwise interfere with work progress of other Trade Contractors. If any Trade Contractor's work depends upon proper execution or results of another Trade Contractor's work, the former shall inspect the work and report any defects therein to the Construction Manager.

C. Trade Contractors shall afford each other every reasonable opportunity for installation of their work, and shall work in conjunction with each other in order to facilitate proper and intelligent execution of work.

D. Plans are generally diagrammatic, and each Trade Contractor shall coordinate his work with the work of others, so that interference between mechanical and electrical work and architectural and structural work does not occur. Each Trade Contractor shall furnish and install offsets, bends, turns, and the like in connection with his work to avoid interference with work of other Trade Contractors, to conceal work where required, and to secure necessary clearance and access for operation and maintenance. In case of interference or lack of clearance and access, the Construction Manager will be notified immediately, and shall, in turn, notify the Architect. The Architect will decide which work shall be relocated, regardless of which was installed first.

E. Systems Coordination Drawings

1. Systems Coordination Drawings are required from the Mechanical, Electrical, Fire Protection, and General Trade Contractors with the lead role assigned to the Mechanical Trade Contractor.

2. The Mechanical Trade Contractor shall prepare 1/4" = 1ft. scale Reproducible Systems Coordination Drawings for all areas with piping and ductwork. At critical areas of coordination (risers/shafts, mechanical, electrical and communications rooms), larger scale drawings may be required as determined by all Trade Contractors. Drawings to indicate spatial relationship of all HVAC piping and ductwork.

3. The Mechanical Trade Contractor shall prepare and submit, to the Construction Manager, a regularly updated schedule indicating the development and review of these drawings with other Trade Contractors. The drawing development and review schedule must follow the project construction schedule.

4. The Mechanical Trade Contractor shall provide the Reproducible Systems Coordination Drawings to other Trade Contractors for their input and review. The routing is as follows: HVAC, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Electrical, and General Works with the drawings being returned to the Mechanical (HVAC) Trade Contractor.

5. Each Trade Contractor will add the work of his Contract on the System Coordination Drawings to avoid interferences. All piping, equipment, light fixtures, sprinkler heads and in-ceiling equipment, such as rolling gates, must be shown on these drawings to include elevations and dimensions. Trade Contractors shall also consider future access for maintenance clearances required around equipment. If there are items on the systems coordination drawings which modify the design of the contract drawings, each Trade Contractor must highlight these areas by clouding, numbering, and referencing them to the affected contract drawings to allow proper review by each Trade Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

6. Prior to forwarding the Systems Coordination Drawings to the next Trade Contractor, an approval stamp, initialed and dated, should be affixed by the reviewing Trade Contractor. This approval shall signify that the Trade Contractor will install his work accordingly.

7. During the Systems Coordination Drawing process, the Construction Manager will conduct regularly scheduled meetings. Each Trade Contractor is required to attend these meetings. The Construction Manager is responsible for recording and distributing meeting minutes to all Trade Contractor and the Architect/Engineer. The purpose of the meetings will be to review and discuss interferences and conflicts which required modifications to the Systems Coordination Drawings. All resolutions of interferences and conflicts which required modifications, shall be initialed by the appropriate Trade Contractors on the Systems Coordination Drawings. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed-off will be the responsibility of the Contractor who installed the work improperly. Coordination participants that fail to cooperate in the coordination Drawings effort, will be responsible for all costs incurred for adjustments to the work made necessary to accommodate installations. Coordination drawings shall be updated on a periodic basis and shall reflect all changes. At each meeting, the Trade Contractors will review and update the Systems Coordination Drawing Schedule.

8. Once reviewed and approved by each Trade Contractor, the Mechanical Trade Contractor will prepare the Final Reproducible Systems Coordination Drawings with the work of all trades included. Submit the Reproducible drawings along with five (5) prints to the Construction Manager who will forward to the Architect for his review.

9. The Mechanical Trade Contractor shall indicate any unresolved conflicts or interferences on the Systems Coordination Drawings. Those should be delineated by clouding, number and referencing to the affected contract drawings.

10. The Architect will review and return to the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager will distribute the number of drawings to the Trade Contractors for installation of their work.

11. The Systems Coordination Drawings DO NOT REPLACE ANY SHOP DRAWINGS FABRICATION AND LAYOUT DRAWINGS REQUIRED BY SPECIFICATION SECTIONS.

1.02 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Inspection:

1. Each Trade Contractor shall verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work. Promptly notify Construction Manager of any discrepancies discovered.

2. The Trade Contractor shall verify all measurements of the building and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and the measurements indicated on the drawings; any difference which may be found should be submitted to the Architect for consideration before proceeding with the work.

B. Survey Requirements: The Construction Manager shall secure a professional engineer or surveyor licensed in the State of Delaware to perform the following:

1. Verify grades, lines, levels, locations and dimensions as indicated. Report any errors or inconsistencies in the above, before commencing work.

2. Exercise care in laying out work to keep within lot and property lines. Be responsible for encroachments on rights or property of public or surrounding property owners.

3. Locate and layout building or facilities according to the drawings with respect to their location on property and elevation in relation to grade.

4. Provide and maintain well-built batter boards at corners (if applicable). Establish and safeguard benchmarks in at least two (2) widely separated places. As work progresses, establish benchmarks at each level. Give exact levels of various floors.

5. Maintain complete, accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

C. Construction Layout:

The Sitework Trade Contractor shall be responsible to perform the layout and elevations required to complete his work.

Each Trade Contractor shall layout the remainder of his own work and be responsible for all lines, levels, grades, elevations, and measurements.

1.03 TESTS

A. The Construction Manager has employed and will pay for the services of a testing agency to perform the following tests and inspection (field):

Soil compaction
Concrete
Steel
Masonry

B. Tests, other than those required by the Specifications to be performed by Construction Manager required by any law, ordinance, rule, regulation or order of any public authority having jurisdiction, shall be made at such time and in such manner as the public authority may require. Each Trade Contractor responsible for that Specification Section shall be solely responsible for such tests.

C. Special tests may be ordered by the Architect in accordance with the General Conditions. Where specifications require testing by an independent testing laboratory, the Construction Manager shall be responsible for selection of the testing laboratory. The Construction Manager shall be responsible for the scheduling of all tests. Test reports should be given to the Construction Manager with copies for the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

D. All costs of testing required by the Contract Documents shall be borne by the Trade Contractor except costs of special tests which shall be paid for as stipulated in the General Conditions or Specifications.

1.04 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS

A. The Trade Contractor must assume all risks and bear any loss occasioned by neglect or accident during the progress of the work until same shall have been completed and accepted by the Owner. The Trade Contractor agrees to indemnify, defend and save harmless the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager from all suits and losses or injury to persons or property received or sustained from the Trade Contractor or his agents in the performance of the work under the progress of construction and make good all damage that may consequence the work herein specified. He must also assume all blame or loss by reason of neglect or violation of local or state laws, ordinances and regulations, encroachments upon neighbors, or from any other cause.

B. The work, in every respect, shall be under the care of the Trade Contractor and at his risk. He shall properly safeguard against any or all injury or damage to the public, to any property, materials, or things, except where stipulated otherwise in the Specifications, and also be responsible for any such damage or injury from his undertaking of this work to any person or persons or thing connected therewith. He shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager from all claims, suits, damages, actions of law, in equity or otherwise (including the costs of defense thereof which shall be assumed by the Trade Contractor) or any kind whatsoever in connection with this work and agreement and shall, if required, show evidence of settlement of any such action before final payment is made hereunder by the Owner.

1.05 ALLOCATION OF WORK

A. Sleeves, Hangers, and Inserts:

1. Each Trade Contractor shall furnish sleeves and inserts required to accommodate his work, together with instructions regarding their placement and location in the structure. Sleeves and inserts shall be furnished promptly in accordance with the established construction schedule so that they may be built-in as construction progresses.

2. Trade Contractors to furnish all embeds, sleeves, inserts, etc., that are to be cast in concrete or built in masonry to the appropriate Trade Contractor for installation.

3. Each Trade Contractor shall furnish and install all hangers required to accommodate his work.

B. Chases and Recesses:

Each Trade Contractor shall provide all blockouts in his work shown on the Contract Documents and having either or both dimensions greater than 10". Any openings with dimensions smaller than 10" or not shown and required by Trade Contractor shall be the responsibility of the Trade Contractor to make provisions for. Each Trade Contractor shall provide chases and recesses as shown on the Contract Documents required to accommodate the work or the other Trade Contractors. It is the responsibility of the Trade Contractors requiring openings, chases, etc., of a Trade Contractor, to furnish information regarding the size and location promptly in accordance with the established construction schedule, so that they may be built-in as construction progresses and avoid delays. Failure to provide the information promptly will result in the responsible Trade Contractor incurring any costs associated with the delay.

Trade Contractors shall cooperate fully with each other in the performance of above work, as cutting and patching of new work is neither contemplated nor will it be tolerated.

C. Sealing of Penetrations:

Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible to seal his own penetrations in walls, floors, and ceilings, using fire resistant materials, as required, to achieve fire ratings as indicated.

D. Equipment Foundations:

The Concrete Contractor shall provide all foundations and housekeeping pads for equipment furnished under his contract and all interior/exterior foundations and housekeeping pads indicated on the Contract Documents (Architectural, Civil, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing, and Electrical) for equipment provided by other Trade Contractors. All other foundations, equipment, and housekeeping pads not shown, but required, shall be by the Trade Contractor requiring the same.

Each Trade Contractor shall furnish anchor bolts and other accessories required to anchor his equipment in place, together with instructions regarding their placement and location in the foundation. Anchor bolts and other accessories shall be furnished promptly in accordance with the established construction schedule so that they may be built-in as construction progresses.

E. Roofing Penetrations:

All roofing work shall be performed by the Roofing Trade Contractor, including patching penetrations made by the Electrical, Plumbing, and HVAC Trade Contractors. Cutting of roof openings, structural reinforcement, roof curbs, and counterflashing, shall be provided and installed by each Trade Contractor whose work penetrates the roofing surface, including all additional blocking.

1.06 CORING, CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Responsibility: A Trade Contractor requiring the cutting of openings in new work, or in the existing work installed by others shall have such openings cut and patched by the trade which installed the original work, and such cutting and patching shall be at the expense of the Trade Contractor requiring the opening.

B. Approval: Approval to do such cutting and patching shall be received from the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to proceeding with the work.

C. Inspection:

1. Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.

2. After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of work.

D. Preparation:

Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings, devices, and methods, to protect other portions of Project from damage.

Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

E. Performance:

Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work and which provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.

Employ original installer to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements and sight-exposed surfaces.

Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements to Contract Documents.

Fit work tightly to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and other penetrations through surfaces.

At penetrations of fire-rated wall, ceiling or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire-resistant materials as required to achieve fire-rating indicated.

Where fire protection materials are damaged or removed, reapply fire protection materials to achieve a rating equivalent to existing construction or as noted.

Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection; for an assembly, refinish entire unit.

F. Access Doors and Panels

Access doors and panels, SHOWN ON ANY DRAWING, shall be furnished and installed by the Drywall Contractor.

Access doors and panels, NOT SHOWN ON DRAWINGS, but required by the Specifications to access concealed valves, dampers, traps, devices, etc., shall be furnished by the Trade Contractor requiring the same for installation by the Drywall Contractor.

G. Final Cleaning

Final cleaning shall be performed by Construction Manager. Daily cleaning will be by the Trade Contractor(s) and their subcontractor(s).

END OF SECTION 013110

SECTION 013200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Construction Schedule.
   2. Submittals Schedule.
   3. Daily construction reports.
   4. Field condition reports.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
   1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
   2. Specification Section number and title.
   3. Submittal category (action or informational).
   4. Name of subcontractor.
   5. Description of the Work covered.
   6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period and a copy of the digital file on CD.

C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly monthly intervals.

D. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
   2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals to Construction Manager, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
   1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
   1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
   1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
   2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
   3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
   4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 10 days for startup and testing.
   5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

C. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion

D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the

Work unless otherwise indicated. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
   1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare and issue a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site to the Construction Manager:
   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. Equipment at Project site.
   3. Material deliveries.
   4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
   5. Accidents.
   6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
   7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
   8. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
   9. Services connected and disconnected.
   10. Equipment or system tests and startups.

B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit to Construction Manager a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation on CSI Form 13.2A or comparable form approved by Architect. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule to Construction Manager one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
   1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
   2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
   3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Construction Manager, Architect and Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
   1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013210 – CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Construction Schedule

1. The following Skyline Middle School Renovations Schedule is applicable to all bidders. The durations in the schedule are based on 5 day work weeks.
2. Liquidated damages of $1,000 per day will be assessed if final completion date, as adjusted by the Construction Manager is not met. Liquidated damages shall apply to all trade contracts. Liquidated damages will be assessed for each day beyond the scheduled date of completion for each trade contractor's item of work. Assessment will occur upon completion of all contracts and may be incurred by one or multiple contractors determined by the Construction Manager.
3. The Construction Schedule as approved by the Construction Manager and Owner will be an integral part of the Contract, and will establish interim work completion dates for the various activities.
4. The Construction Schedule may vary in accordance with construction conditions. Each Trade Contractor shall delay or expedite material and equipment deliveries, and modify the required labor forces to accommodate these varying conditions.
5. Work is to commence upon receipt of the Letter of Authorization to proceed.
6. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt of a "Letter of Authorization to proceed", each trade Contractor shall submit a detailed preliminary Construction Schedule to the Construction Manager. The schedule will include breakdowns of total man days of field labor into major categories of work, time estimates of various categories of work, and the crew size for each category.
7. Each Trade Contractor shall organize his Construction Schedule per Phase, Building, Area, and/or Floor as required by the Construction Manager.
8. The Construction Manager shall schedule a meeting with the Trade Contractor to receive the contents of each Trade Contractor's preliminary Construction Schedule, coordinate the sequence of work, and make all revisions required. The Construction Manager shall have the final authority concerning the sequence of work and durations of each activity. Each Trade Contractor shall revise his schedule in accordance with that meeting and submit his schedule to the Construction Manager for approval. The Construction Manager will then develop the Project Construction Schedule. Each Trade Contractor shall schedule and perform his work in accordance with the Construction Manager's Project Construction Schedule.
9. The Schedule shall be the basis for the dates to start and complete work for various portions of each contract, and to complete work (including changes) for the Project. It shall be the duty of the Trade Contractor to conform to the approved Schedule and to arrange his work in such a manner that it will be installed in accordance with the Schedule.
10. Each Trade Contractor shall submit two (2) copies of an updated Construction Schedule comparing the original schedule to actual work in progress and projected work along with the preliminary application for payment.
11. A representative of each Trade Contractor shall meet with the Construction Manager and furnish to him information necessary for such re-evaluating and updating and, if applicable, information with regard to changes in the work and the Trade Contractor's proposed effort to overcome any delays incurred.
12. Should any work not be started or completed within five (5) days of the stated scheduled date, the Construction Manger shall have the right to order the Trade Contractor to expedite start

and completion of the work by whatever means the Construction Manager deems appropriate and necessary, without additional compensation to the Trade Contractor.

13. Should any work to ten (10) or more days behind schedule, the Construction Manger shall have the right to perform the work or have the work performed by whatever method the Construction Manager deem appropriate.
14. Costs incurred by the Construction Manager in connection with "maintaining the Construction Schedule" under this section shall be reimbursed to the Construction Manager by the Trade Contractor.
15. It is expressly understood and agreed that failure by the Construction Manager to exercise the option to either order the Trade Contractor to expedite work, or to expedite the work by other means, shall not be considered precedent-setting for any other activities.
16. The following Construction Schedule is critical to the successful completion of the Project and is an integral portion of the Construction Documents. The Construction Schedule may vary in accordance with the construction conditions. The Trade Contractor shall delay or expedite his material and equipment deliveries and modify the required work forces to accommodate these varying conditions. The attached schedule is a milestone schedule with durations that portions of the project must be completed in. A more detailed construction schedule will be generated after all contracts have been awarded. By submitting a bid, each Trade Contractor is acknowledging that they can complete this work within the durations outlined in the milestone schedule.
17. The schedule is of the essence on this project and each contractor is responsible for completion of its work in coordination with the work of all other contractors within the required sequence and time frame so that the established schedule is met. Each contractor agrees to provide sufficient labor crew size, equipment and/or work overtime, weekends, or shiftwork as necessary to meet the activity durations on this schedule.
18. The attached schedule includes "estimated" start dates for the construction activities. In the interest of the overall project, W-T reserves the right to alter the sequencing of activities in order to accommodate project conditions and/or Owner requirements. It is understood that the contractor shall be obligated to complete its activities within the specified duration regardless of the actual start date.
19. All submittals and shop drawings must be submitted within a minimum of **two (2) weeks** of the notice to proceed with this subcontract, or the dates indicated on the schedule or scope of work, whichever occurs first. All expediting of materials and equipment to meet this schedule is the responsibility of the contractor. Contractor to pay for any quick ship charges if necessary.
20. All critical path materials such as storm water structures, rebar, steel, brick, door frames, electrical gear and lighting, mechanical equipment and ductwork, roofing material, kitchen equipment, etc., must be expedited from the beginning of the project. Delays in critical path materials will not be accepted.
21. All work, or applicable portions of the work, shall be sufficiently complete for Owner's use and occupancy and all required approvals and permits for use and occupancy shall have been issued by the appropriate authorities by the established "Date of Substantial Completion" of the work, or applicable portion thereof.
22. All punchlist work and project closeout documentation shall be completed and approved by the Owner and Architect by the "Date of Final Completion": which shall be no later than 21 days after the Date of Substantial Completion. Any uncompleted punchlist items after this date will be completed by Whiting-Turner and backcharged to the appropriate contractor or vendor. Final invoices will not be processed until final completion of the work and certification of same by the Owner and Architect.

23. If a contractor misses any portion of a workday due to weather, manpower, or scheduling conflicts, they must make-up this lost time during the same week.
24. Sundays are not regular work days. Approval must be obtained from Whiting-Turner prior to working. It is expected that contractors will work Saturdays, Sundays, and overtime when days are lost during the week.
25. Failure to properly man the project during normal week days may result in charges for CM supervision on weekends, at the discretion of the CM.
26. The contractor must schedule their work forces to work on all available work at a given time. Therefore, if an area of the building is ready for the contractor's work to begin or continue, the contractor must have manpower onsite working. Contractors will not have the "entire" work area at one time.
27. Each contractor must request information or clarifications in a timely manner, at least two weeks prior to needing the information, so that the time required to receive the clarification does not impact the work. No delays will be accepted related to this issue.
28. Each contractor is required to include in their bid the necessary overtime costs if they are needed to meet the schedule durations in this section.

2.1 Time of Completion

1. The Trade Contractor shall commence work upon receipt of a Letter of Authorization to proceed from either Red Clay Consolidated School District or The Whiting-Turner Contracting Company.
2. All work shall be 100 percent (100%) complete and sequenced per the attached schedule unless agreed upon by the Construction Manager prior to the executing of the contract.
3. Work can be completed on Saturdays and Sundays and at extended hours during the week. The Owner shall not be responsible for additional costs for overtime.
4. Normal work hours shall be from 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday to Friday, and 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 pm on Saturday, when applicable. Work may be completed beyond these hours, as approved by the Construction Manager.
5. Weather Delays: The project substantial completion date, shall only be adjusted due to weather conditions if there are delays above and beyond the following "Adverse Day" allowances based on a seven day work week:
   A. January (12), February (10), March (5), April (5), May (4), June (2), July (4), August (3 days), September (4 days), October (3 days), November (2 days), and December (6 days). These "Adverse Days" are based on the following reference: State of Delaware Department of Transportation's Standard: "763508 Project Control System."
   B. Delays requested due to weather must be related to the critical path activity as indicated on the Contractor's Project Schedule.
   C. Delays due to weather must be reported by the contractor on the day they occur in a written report.
   D. Any day lost during the week must be made up the same week by overtime and /or weekend work. If the weather is bad on the make-up day, the lost day must be made up the following week.
   E. The allowance days listed above carry over to the next month if they are not used. Therefore, if only 1 allowance day is used in November, there are (7) days in December. Therefore, there is a total of 60 allowance days in a year.

END OF SECTION 013210

(SCHEDULE ATTACHED)

SECTION 013500 – SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

1.0 PROCEDURES

1.1 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

A. The Construction Manager shall control, enforce, direct, instruct, and otherwise implement regulations and restrictions as set forth in this section.

1.2 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. All communications with the owner and owner's representative(s) and consultant(s) shall be thru the Construction Manager unless otherwise noted in the General Conditions.

1.3 NOISE CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall execute the Work in this Contract as quietly as practicable to avoid unnecessary disturbances.

B. Any complaints duly registered by the Construction Manager of unacceptable noise levels shall be cause for the use of special precautions and methods of operation by the Contractor to reduce noise to acceptable levels.

C. The Owner and Construction Manager shall be the sole judge of the tolerability of noise levels.

D. Use of portable radios or tape recorders will not be allowed on the premises other than two-way communication radios.

E. The Contractor shall prepare a "Noise Schedule" as soon as practicable indicated the type of noise inducing work showing the dates, times and duration of such work. The Contractor should note any special instruction and/or time requirement in Scopes of Work.

1.4 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION

A. All employees of the Contractor and all subcontractors may be required to wear numbered identification badges while on the premises of existing buildings.

B. The identification badges shall be conspicuously fixed to outer garments above elbow level.

C. Any of the Contractor's personnel or subcontractor's personnel who do not comply with this requirement at all times will be denied access to the facility or will be escorted off the premises by Security Guards or owner representative(s).

1.5 PERSONNEL PARKING

A. At no time shall the employees of the Contractor or subcontractor employed by Contractor be allowed to park their vehicles on-site without prior approval from the Construction Manager.

2.0 LIMIT OF OPERATIONS

A. It shall be noted that, adjacent streets will remain open throughout the duration of this Project. The Construction Manager will provide a perimeter fence, which will establish limits of operation.

B. The Contractor's normal limit of operations shall be confined within the Limits of Work Area as designated on the drawings.

C. The Owner, Architect, and other Contractors performing Work within these limits of operation, shall be allowed access at all times.

D. Construction operations must be planned and executed in a manner which allows emergency access to project.

3.0 SCHEDULING AND COORDINATION

3.1 SCHEDULING

A. All arrangements for work which will involve interference with normal Owner or adjacent properties functions, particularly in occupied areas, or adjacent thereto, shall be scheduled a minimum of 14 days in advance with the Construction Manager to provide for minimum of disruption and inconvenience.

3.2 OUTAGES

A. Utility and service outages shall be kept to a minimum, and will be permitted only with written approval of the Construction Manager and the Owner.

B. All requests for the outages shall be made a minimum of fourteen working days in advance of their need.

C. Requests for outages will not be considered unless they include an identification of all areas which will be affected by the proposed outage. Blank outage forms will be provided by the Construction Manager upon request.

D. All outages shall occur **after normal working hours.** All costs including premium time shall be included in the Bid amounts.

END OF SECTION 013500

SECTION 013520 – SAFETY REQUIREMENTS AND LOSS CONTROL

The major goal of the Loss Control Program is to prevent losses. Prevention of accidents and elimination of hazards will, in turn, prevent pain, suffering and direct loss in terms of dollars. A safe work place must be maintained for all employees and visitors. High quality work standards and on-time performance are facilitated by an effective Loss Control Program.

Controlling conditions which result in losses is the responsibility of all parties. The Construction Manager will designate a job site safety officer responsible for program management. The responsibility for program implementation is the responsibility of all employees of the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractors and all Subcontractors. The following summary identifies objectives requiring a firm commitment to insure a continuing and comprehensive Loss Control Program.

Construction Manager Duties:

1. Designate jobsite safety officer.
2. Loss reporting and summaries.
3. Accident investigation.
4. Establish project procedures.
5. Inspections, notifications and follow-up.
6. Weekly "Tool Box" talks.
7. Weekly Superintendents meetings.
8. Monthly summary report.

Contractors Duties:

1. Designate on-site safety representative.
2. Consult with insurance carrier for construction operations.
3. Involve foreman and employees.
4. Safety training of all employees.
5. Adherence to safety standards, rules and government regulations.
6. Report conditions or practices which might cause injury or damage.
7. Report all safety related incidents.
8. Participate in all accident investigations.
9. All employees attend weekly Tool Box talks.
10. Attend weekly Superintendents/Foreman's Meetings.
11. Request permission to move barricades and floor opening protection. *
12. Maintain fire watch for all burning operations *
13. Properly store and protect hazardous chemicals and flammable substances.
14. Insure performance of these duties by subcontractors.
15. Maintain good housekeeping practices.
16. Prohibit the use of drugs and/or intoxicating beverages.
17. Maintain equipment in safe condition.

* See the Whiting-Turner Forms for these issues in the On-Site Safety Orientation Package

In order for our accident prevention program to be effective, management at all levels must personally take a serious interest in the prevention of accidents. They must also provide the leadership to which supervisory personnel and employees will respond by developing a positive safety attitude.

THE WHITING-TURNER CONTRACTING COMPANY
SAFETY/HARASSMENT POLICY

I. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor agrees to fully comply with all applicable standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, all safety codes, laws or ordinances applicable to any public authority and to ensure that is employees and Sub-Contractors abide by the same regulations. The Contractor further agrees that if so ordered by the Whiting-Turner Project Manager or Superintendent, it will immediately stop work and correct any serious safety violations immediately before resuming work. The Contractor expressly agrees and understands that Contractor shall be solely responsible for the safety conditions of its work areas and working forces.

The Contractor further agrees to comply with the following specific safety rules of Whiting-Turner which shall in no way limit the Contractor's liability for safety.

Each contractor and their subcontractors are to designate a safety representative, in writing, and provide a written safety program which identifies their organization and safety policies. All contractors are required to review the following rules and requirements with their on site employees:

CONTAINERS

A. No glass containers allowed on site.

CRANES

A. All lifts must use tag lines.
B. No open hooks used on lifts.

EQUIPMENT

A. Absolutely no riding on equipment not equipped with proper seating.
B. Site Speed not to exceed 10 MPH.

FIRE CONTROL

A. No open fires, fire barrels, or hot boxes.
B. Fire extinguishers in:
   Trailers/offices ..... minimum 10 lb ABC
   Equipment ..... minimum 5 lb ABC
   Fire Watch ..... minimum 20 lb ABC

HARDHATS

A. Wear on site at all times, must have Z89.1 rating.
B. No metal hardhats or bump caps authorized.

FOOT PROTECTION

A. Substantial leather boots required.
B. Loafers, sandals, tennis shoes (including steel toe type) are not allowed.

LADDERS

A. No metal ladders allowed on site.
B. Damaged ladders must be immediately removed from site or destroyed.

SCAFFOLDING

Full handrails, mid-rails, toeboards, full decking required on all scaffolds, according to standards.

SIGNAGE

A. Post safety or hazard signs (bilingual if necessary).
B. Use Whiting-Turner Supplied (Do Not Remove) signs on floor openings.

TRUCKS

A. No more than three (3) persons in cab of truck.
B. No riding in back of truck unless truck is equipped with seats and safety belts.

WORK CLOTHING

A. All shirts must have a minimum four (4) inches sleeve length over shoulders.
B. No shorts, cut offs, tank tops, net shirts, etc.

ELECTRICAL PROTECTION

A. No cut, frayed or damaged extension cords permitted.
B. All extension cords must have a U.L. approved GFCI (Ground Fault Circuit Interpreter)

SAFETY ORIENTATION / SAFETY MEETINGS

A. Each employee is required to attend a safety orientation and wear a sticker on his or her hardhat.
B. Each Foreman is required to hold weekly safety meetings with their employees and forward copies of the sign-in sheet.

DAILY REPORTS

A. Foreman are required to turn in a daily report for their work at the end of each workday. All employees are required to sign this sheet.

PARKING

A. Parking is limited on site – Coordinate with WT Superintendent for locations.
B. NO PARKING at the adjacent properties or roadways or any property not owned by the project owner.
C. Do not block handicap spaces or fire lanes.
D. Obtain necessary parking permits if applicable.

PERMITS

A. HOT WORK Permit must be filled out for any burning, welding, soldering, cutting, etc. that may generate a spark.

B. SAFE WORK Permit must be filled out for any other potentially dangerous work. Crane lifts, shaft cutting, hazardous chemicals, off-hour work, etc. If work occurs in an OSHA defined confined space, obtain a confined space permit.
C. SAFETY BARRICADE / FALL PROTECTION Permit must be filled out when creating an open hole or removing fall protection.
D. UTILITY SHUTDOWN Permit must be filled out when turning off any utilities to the building. A two-week notice is required for all outages.
E. ALL PERMITS must be filled out with Whiting-Turner in advance and posted in the work area.

ASBESTOS / HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. It is possible that there could be existing unforeseen asbestos or other hazardous materials either buried underground or laying on the project site from previous activities on the property.
B. It is possible that a hazardous material could be brought to the site by others.
C. Anyone who uncovers or notices a suspected hazardous material should leave it undisturbed and notify WT immediately.
D. An authorized contractor must dispose of asbestos or other hazardous materials or contaminated debris.

MISCELLANEOUS RULES

A. Do not block any hallways, stairs or exit doors. Maintain fire egress.
B. Use all proper personal protection equipment (hard hats, gloves, glasses, etc.)
C. Smoking is prohibited within the building once 50% of the building façade is covered (new building construction). For renovation projects, smoking is prohibited at all times inside the building, on the roof, or within 20' of the building. Violators will be warned in writing one time. Written warning will be copied to their office. The second violation will result in removal from project. Designated smoking areas will be established outside of the building.
D. Eating in designated areas only
E. Use temporary toilets only
F. Clean the work site daily, trash and debris to the dumpster daily
G. Alert WT to any emergency
H. Report any damage to building components or site items
I. No gasoline-powered or carbon monoxide exhaust equipment can be used at any time in the building after it is enclosed, use propane instead. All equipment you plan to use must be reviewed with the WT Superintendent for safety concerns.

NOTE: THESE ABOVE SAFETY RULES ARE IN ADDITION TO OSHA REQUIREMENTS.

II. CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY PROGRAM

The Contractor will provide a competent safety person who will be responsible for administering the Contractor's safety program and enforcing the safety rules. The following are recommended suggestions for establishing an effective Contractor's safety program.

A. Establish a schedule of safety meetings conducted by Contractor's foreman for discussing specific topics, such as safety rules, hazards or specific jobs, safe practices, etc.
B. Establish a plan for Contractor's foreman to contact each employee under his supervision at least once per week on safety.
C. Establish a procedure for the prompt investigation of all personal injuries and property damage by Contractor's management.
D. Establish a schedule for periodic inspection by Contractor's management of "hazards" on job site.
E. Establish a plan for the periodic inspection of tools and equipment by Contractor's management.

F. Develop basic safety rules for job, instruct employees and enforced compliance.

III. INDEMNIFICATION (RELATED TO OSHA VIOLATIONS)

To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Whiting-Turner, the Owner, and the Architect and their agents and employees from and against all claims, including citations and penalties imposed by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, damages, losses, expenses and judgments including, but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the work in an area which is unsafe, harmful, dangerous, or hazardous and which is caused in whole or in part by any act of omission of the Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by it, or any one for whose acts it may be liable, regardless of whether the claim, citation, penalty, damage, loss, expense or judgment results from unsafe, harmful, dangerous, hazardous or toxic materials or substances or whether from any other unsafe, harmful, dangerous or hazardous conditions.

IV. SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY

The Construction Manager and Owner will not accept any behavior deemed to be a form of sexual harassment and actively seeks to eliminate such behavior from the jobsite environment.

Definition of Sexual Harassment

The Construction Manager and Owner officially defines sexual harassment as "any unwelcome sexual advances or requests for sexual favors and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature that has the effect or purpose of unreasonably interfering with an individual's work or academic environment, or of affecting an individual's employment or academic status." Sexual harassment is not only a clear violation, it is illegal and a form of discrimination, covered under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

Be Aware

Sexual harassment takes many forms, but includes any unwanted sexual attention such as:

- starring, leering, and ogling
- sexual teasing
- jokes and gestures
- repeatedly asking for dates after being refused
- lewd remarks
- whistles
- references to someone's anatomy
- inappropriate touching
- attempts to kiss or fondle
- coerced sexual intercourse

The sexual harassment policy will be strictly enforced. Any reported incident will be dealt with swiftly and severely. The offending party, if identified will be dismissed from the project and property and not allowed to return. Repeated incidents by employees of a particular firm can result in cancellation of that contract. The victim of the abuse retains the legal right to prosecute. All employees of these contracting firms should be apprised of this policy before working on this project.

END OF SECTION 013520

SECTION 015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

Refer to the specific scopes of work for clarification of responsibility of the items specified herein.

PART 1 – GENERAL INFORMATION

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 0 and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

This Section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection, and shall be subject to the Construction Manager's approval.

A. Temporary utilities required include, but are not limited to:

Water service and distribution
Temporary electric power and light
Telephone service
Storm and sanitary sewer

B. Temporary construction and support facilities required include, but are not limited to:

Dewatering facilities and drains
Temporary heating, ventilating, humidification, and air conditioning
Field offices and storage facilities
Temporary roads and paving/construction parking/mud/snow and ice clean-up
Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
Temporary enclosures
Hoists and temporary elevator use
Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
Waste disposal service and progress cleaning
Construction aids and protection

C. Security and safety facilities required include, but are not limited to:

Temporary fire protection
Barricades, warning signs, lights
Enclosure fence and security maintenance
Environmental protection
Safety requirements

D. Controls

Workday
Lunch wagons
Erosion control
Excavation material
Excavation training
Material inventories
Deliveries

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:

Municipal and Labor & Industry Building Code requirements
Health and safety regulations
Utility company regulations
Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules
Environmental protection regulations

B. Inspections: Arrange for authorities, having jurisdiction, to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site. They shall be removed, relocated as required by the progress of the work, or directed by the Construction Manager.

B. Existing Utilities and Systems:

1. Existing systems shall be maintained at all times unless approved (48 hrs. notice of shutdown) by Owner. Permanent heating, plumbing and electrical systems shall be activated and maintained during owner occupancy of existing facilities. Facilities shall be maintained at 70°F.

2. Trade Contractors interrupting services due to their construction operations shall provide temporary utility lines, as required, to maintain services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials; if acceptable to the Construction Manager, undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for the use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division-6 Section "Rough Carpentry."

C. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride fire retardant tarpaulins.

D. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

E. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 11-gauge, galvanized two inch, chain link fabric fencing, six (6) feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2" I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2" I.D. for corner posts.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment; if acceptable to the Construction Manager, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4" heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 ft. long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system; provide adjustable shut-off nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light, for connection of power tools, equipment, and GFI breakers.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.

E. Electrical Welding Outlets: These will not be provided. Each Trade Contractor will be responsible for his own welding power.

F. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

G. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

H. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

I. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustions type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber, reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

J. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing regulations.

K. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, class "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for the exposures.

Comply with NFPA 10 classification, extinguishing agent and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION/SCOPE RESPONSIBILITIES

3.01 INSTALLATION (BY APPLICABLE TRADE CONTRACTORS)

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Location facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION(BY APPLICABLE TRADE CONTRACTORS)

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where the company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment; comply with the company's recommendations.

1. Arrange with the company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, where necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, each Trade Contractor shall provide trucked-in services at their expense as required to complete their work.

3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site, where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.

Use Charges:

Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are to be paid by the Trade Contractor requiring or providing the temporary facility unless noted otherwise.

Owner will pay utility consumption costs during construction for construction activities only.

B. Water Service: The Plumbing Contractor shall install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction. Provide 3/4" hose bib termination at each story of construction work, located so that any area of building construction can be reached with a 100 ft. length of hose. Water service may be run from a temporary or permanent source.

1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.

2. Protect system from freezing.

3. Maintain 30 psig. water pressure with 5 gpm. flow rate.

4. Owner shall pay for cost of water consumed during construction. Trade Contractor shall take the necessary steps not to be wasteful.

C. Temporary Electricity Power Service:

1. After start of work at project site, when requested by the Construction Manager, the Electrical Contractor shall provide a temporary electrical power distribution system sufficient to accommodate temporary lighting and construction operations, including the use of power tools, and start-up of specified building equipment which must be tested, started or placed into use prior to completion of its permanent power connections. Provide 480 volts, 3 phase, 3 wires, 60 hertz and an equipment grounding conductor as well as 120 volts, 1 phase, 15 amperes, 60 hertz for lighting. Provide weatherproof, grounded wiring with overload protection; with direct wired connections, where feasible, and for voltages up to 220/208 volts. Locate multiple outlets for 120 volt power, not less than 4 gang, at each story of construction, spaced so that the entire area of construction can be reached by power tools on a single extension cord of 100' maximum length. Maximum 20 Amp circuit breaker, four (4) receptacles per circuit breaker.

2. The Owner will pay for cost of all electric energy used for construction activities.

3. The Electrical Trade Contractor shall provide and pay for maintenance, servicing, operation, and supervision of lines installed.

4. Provide service with ground fault circuit interrupter feature, as per NEC and OSHA requirements. The Electrical Trade Contractor shall have a cord inspection program in place. He shall maintain the inspection records on site.

5. As permanent power distribution system is accepted as substantially complete,

either entire system or usable portions thereof, the Electrical Trade Contractor shall make suitable provisions for temporary use thereof, and remove unused portions of temporary system.

6. If required, provide meters for electrical power.

7. When temporary electrical lines are no longer required, they shall be removed by the Electrical Trade Contractor and any part, or parts, of the grounds or buildings disturbed or damaged shall be brought back to their original condition.

8. Electricity from existing lines may be used at no charge to the Trade Contractor. Each trade shall provide extension cords from the existing facilities, as required, for the execution of the Work. Electrical power for welding equipment will not be available.

9. The Electrical Trade Contractor shall maintain and operate permanent electrical supply and distribution system until time of final acceptance and transfer of operation to Owner's personnel.

10. The Electrical Trade Contractor shall install switching controls for all lighting which will enable turning off temporary lighting during off-construction hours.

11. Temporary power supplies to the Construction Manager's Office Conference/Office Complex shall be installed with service connection by the Electrical Trade Contractor.

12. The Electrical Trade Contractor will provide power for oil or gas fired temporary heaters, if required by the Construction Manager. It will be connected so that it can remain "live" when the lighting has been turned off.

13. The Electrical Trade Contractor will provide 24-hour temporary power to any heat tape (installed by others) on temporary water and/or fire lines. All temporary heat work will comply with existing OSHA requirements.

14. Construction circuits shall be separate and independent from temporary lighting.

D. Temporary Lighting: Whenever overhead floor of roof deck has been installed, the Electrical Trade Contractor shall provide temporary lighting with local switching.

The Electrical Trade Contractor shall provide sufficient temporary lighting to ensure proper workmanship everywhere; by combined use of daylight and general lighting as stated below:

1. Provide uniformly spaced general lighting utilizing one (1) 150 watt incandescent lamp equivalent to 1.0 watts/sq. ft. of floor areas (minimum one (1) lamp per room), and one (1) 100 watt lamp per 50' of corridor of per flight of stairs.

2. Limit lighting installations to intensities which will accommodate normal access and workmanship requirements, recognizing that each entity performing work requiring higher intensity lighting will provide supplementary plug in temporary lighting and localized areas where such work is in progress.

3. As permanent lighting system is substantially complete for each story or usable portion thereof, the Electrical Trade Contractor shall make suitable provisions for temporary use thereof and remove unused portions of temporary lighting system.

4. The Electrical Trade Contractor shall maintain and operate permanent lighting system until the time of final acceptance and transfer of operation to Owner's personnel, including turning off lighting during off-construction hours.

5. The Electrical Trade Contractor shall replace bulbs that are burned out or substantially dimmed by substantial hours of use.

6. Special lighting required for construction activities shall be provided by contractor requiring it.

7. The Electrical Trade Contractor shall provide safety lighting in the stairways, hallways, and exterior security lighting (as required) on a 24-hour basis.

8. The Electrical Trade Contractor will provide a termination box in the Trade Contractor's office trailer area for hook-up of the Trade Contractor's trailers. Cost for individual Trade Contractor trailer hook-up will be born by the Trade Contractor requiring this service. Use of electric heaters in those trailers and shanties will not be permitted.

E. Temporary Telephones:

1. Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for and provide for his own temporary telephone service.

F. Storm Sewers and Drainage:

1. If storm sewers are available, the Sitework Trade Contractor shall provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers are not available, or cannot be used, Sitework Trade Contractor shall provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, Sitework Trade Contractor provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off the site in a lawful manner.

2. Filter out excessive amounts of soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.

3. Comply with the soil erosion and sedimentation control plan and local authorities having jurisdiction.

3.03 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION (BY APPLICABLE TRADE CONTRACTORS)

A. General:

1. Locate field offices, storage, sanitary facilities and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access after approval from the Construction Manager.

2. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops and sheds located within the construction area, or within 30 feet of building lines.

B. Dewatering Facilities and Drains:

1. For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities, and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division-2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities.

2. The Sitework Trade Contractor shall be responsible to maintain the site, excavations and construction free of water. Review contract scopes for dewatering requirements for each Trade Contractor.

3. Plumbing Trade Contractor shall provide temporary storm water drainage from the building and the Sitework Trade Contractor shall control roof drainage from building on site.

4. Sitework Trade Contractor shall be responsible to drain or pump water and remove debris from the site so as not to delay his continuous work or progress. This shall include operating pumps during second shift in order to facilitate next-day continuation of work.

5. Sitework Trade Contractor shall excavate in a manner that prevents all surface water from flowing into the building area. Sitework Trade Contractor shall be responsible to remove any runoff water or debris which enters the building area.

6. Sitework Trade Contractor shall continue to drain site and remove debris until designed grades are obtained.

7. Upon completion of building foundations, each Trade Contractor shall be responsible to remove water and debris required to complete his work.

C. Temporary Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning:

1. Temporary heating shall be provided and maintained by the Trade Contractor performing the work if the outside temperature falls below 40°F at anytime during the day or night for all exterior work or work performed prior to the building being generally enclosed by walls and roof.

2. Each Trade Contractor shall furnish temporary heat by acceptable means to provide sufficient heat to maintain a temperature of 55°F, 24 hours a day throughout the entire area of the work for which the Trade Contractor is responsible.

   Except where use of the permanent system is authorized, provide vented, self-contained LP gas or fuel oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander type heating units is prohibited. Temporary heating may not be provided using electrical heating equipment if using electrical power supplied by the Owner.

3. As soon as the building, or portions thereof, is generally enclosed with walls and roof and temporary heat is required for scheduled work, or required to facilitate proper workmanship, and permanent heating system is not yet operable or authorized for use, the Mechanical Trade Contractor shall provide temporary heat or air conditioning service for every entity authorized to do work at the project site. The Mechanical Trade Contractor shall maintain temperatures as indicated by other Specification Sections for each type of work to be performed. The Construction Manager shall be the sole arbiter of when the building is considered generally enclosed.

4. The Carpentry Trades shall install, maintain, and remove temporary enclosure of windows, doors and roof openings until the permanent materials are in place when such enclosures will result in the building being generally enclosed.

5. After the conditions of construction require continuous 24 hour heat in the building, as determined by the Construction Manager, the Mechanical Trade Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain temporary radiation or unit heaters to provide required temperatures (minimum 55°F) for the conduct of the work. This service shall be continued until the permanent heating system has been completely installed and is in operation and the buildings of the project completed. The Mechanical Trade Contractor shall furnish and pay for all fuel as required for providing temporary heat and air conditioning after the building is generally enclosed. The Owner shall pay for all fuel costs incurred to operate the permanent HVAC systems for temporary purposes. As permanent heating/cooling system is substantially complete and operational for each story or usable portion thereof, the Mechanical Trade Contractor shall make suitable provisions for use thereof in temporary heating and cooling. The Mechanical Trade Contractor shall maintain and operate permanent system for temporary heating/cooling purposes, including service to occupied areas, if any, until time of final acceptance or transfer of operation to Owner's personnel, for major parts of system if not for entire heating system.

6. All permanent heating and air conditioning equipment used to supply temporary heat and air conditioning shall be completely cleaned and reconditioned by the Mechanical Trade Contractor prior to final acceptance. NOTE: All permanent equipment shall receive required scheduled maintenance while use for temporary service. Radiator traps and valves used in the heating system during the period of its operation to supply temporary heat shall not be reinstalled in the permanent system. Install new disposable filters and clean non-disposable filters prior to final acceptance. Replace significantly worn parts and parts that have been subject to

unusual operating conditions.

7. The Mechanical Trade Contractor shall remove all soot, smudges, and other deposits from walls, ceilings, and all exposed surfaces which are the result of the use of any temporary heating equipment including the use of the permanent heating system for temporary heat purposes. Finish work shall not be done until all such surfaces are properly cleaned.

8. Temporary Ventilation: A Trade Contractor requiring ventilation for work shall provide fans or other necessary equipment to condition air, provided prior approval has been obtained from the Construction Manager.

9. Humidification: Where control of ambient humidity is required for proper performance of the work, or for curing/drying of installed work, or for protection of installed work from deterioration due to variations in ambient conditions, each Trade Contractor shall provide his own temporary humidification or dehumidification equipment to maintain the required conditions. Coordinate the use of the equipment with temporary heating to produce the required conditions with a minimum overall use of energy.

10. Permanent electrical power needed to operate permanent heating system must be provided by the Electrical Trade Contractor in conjunction with building enclosure, or the Electrical Trade Contractor shall furnish adequate temporary power to operate permanent heating system and bear all cost associated to provide that power.

D. Field Offices:

1. Trade Contractors shall provide offices for their own personnel. All type and location of jobsite offices and equipment will be approved by the Construction Manager. Trade Contractor's offices shall be a maximum of 40' in length.

2. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Each Trade Contractor shall provide storage and fabrication sheds, sized, furnished and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces. All steps and platforms connected to shelters must be per OSHA regulations.

3. All offices and sheds must have the Trade Contractor's identification on them.

E. Temporary Roads and Paving, Construction Parking:

1. Sitework Trade Contractor shall construct and maintain temporary roads, to adequately support the indicated loading and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located.

2. Snow removal will be performed by the Sitework Contractor for access roads and storage areas. Each Trade Contractor shall provide any additional snow removal required to maintain the schedule.

F. Sanitary Facilities:

1. The Construction Manager shall provide temporary toilets. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

Provide toilet tissue for each facility.

2. Toilets: Install self-containted toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit type privies will not be permitted. Provide means of locking facilities when construction is not in progress.

   Provide separate facilities or male and female personnel when both sexes are working in any capacity on project site.

   Provide one unit for use of Owner representative's office/conference meeting complex.

3. Drinking Water Facilities: Each Trade Contractor shall provide containerized tap-dispenser bottled-water type drinking water units, including paper supply. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45° to 55°F (7° to 13°C).

G. Temporary Enclosures:

1. All temporary enclosures required for protection of exterior construction in progress and completed from exposure, bad weather, other construction operations, and similar activities and to maintain the progress schedule, shall be provided by each contractor as necessary to protect their work.

2. Prior to the building being enclosed, all temporary enclosures required for protection of interior construction in progress and completed from exposure, bad weather, other construction operations, and similar activities and to maintain the progress schedule, shall be provided by each contractor as necessary to protect their work.

3. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete (windows, doors, and roof openings not complete), the Carpentry Contractor shall provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

4. Install tarpaulins securely with noncombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 sq. ft. or less with plywood or similar materials.

5. Each Trade Contractor is required to construct, maintain, and remove dust partitions required to prevent dust from entering adjacent areas.

H. Temporary Lifts and Hoists:

1. Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for their own hoisting.

2. Existing Elevators:

   A. N/A

3. New Elevators:

   A. N/A

I. Project Identification and Temporary Signs

1. The Construction Manager shall prepare project identification and other signs, as approved by the Owner of the size indicated; install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative treated wood or steel.

2. Provide on (1) sign erected on the site, where directed, to identify the project. Sign shall include Project name, Owner's name, Architect's name, and Construction Manager's name. Size shall be 4' x 8'; color and lettering style shall be as designed by the Architect.

3. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics.

4. Temporary Signs: The Construction Manager shall prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors as required by the Construction Manager.

5. The Construction Manager shall erect weathertight bulletin boards adjacent to the office/conference complex. Size of the boards shall be equivalent to 32 sq. ft., visible area.

J. Waste Disposal Services:

1. The Construction Manager will provide trash collection containers for construction debris, exclusive of masonry, rock, earth, etc., and pay for all debris disposal costs for them. Each Trade Contractor on the project will be required to clean up, and deposit in the dumpster, all debris generated by his trade contract work on a daily basis. This requirement shall be enforced by the Construction Manager and will result in cost assessment against a Trade Contractor who fails to perform daily clean-up. Each Trade Contractor will be responsible for flattening or crushing all trash as necessary when placed into the dumpster. Hazardous material shall not be placed in the collection container.

K. Construction Aids, Protection and Facilities

1. The Carpentry Trades Contractor shall provide temporary ladders, ramps, and walkways required to access upper levels until permanent systems are installed. They shall be installed and maintained throughout the duration of the project and comply with all OSHA requirements. Removal of these shall be by the Carpentry Contractor when requested by the Construction Manager.

2. The Concrete Contractor shall be responsible for providing safety railings around basement area prior to completion of metal deck and slab. Concrete Contractor shall also provide railing around floor opening for floor hatch into basement once concrete has been poured.

3. Each Trade Contractor will be responsible for protecting any floor openings that have been opened for work under his trade.

4. Each Trade Contractor, upon working in any of the area named in the above paragraph, shall remove the safety covering and handrail to perform his work. Upon completion of his work for the day, lunch, or breaks, or any time when the individual Trade Contractor is not working in that opening, the safety covering and handrail must be replaced by the Trade Contractor removing it. At the end of each day, each Trade Contractor will inspect the site and install all safety coverings and handrails. IF coverings and handrails are not being reinstalled by Trade Contractors responsible for replacement, then Construction Manager will replace at Trade Contractor's expense. At the end of the project, or in order to install permanent construction, the Construction Manager shall remove all coverings and handrails.

5. The Carpentry Trades Contractor shall provide safe, temporary stairs, constructed of secure, dimensional lumber, with all railings and closures according to OSHA regulations, until permanent stairs are installed. Temporary stairs must be provided at the point when above grade floors are framed and decked, and require access by trades, in addition to the steel erection crews.

6. The Trade Contractors requiring access to above grade work are responsible for providing ladders, scaffolding and appropriate methods to access their work. Trade Contractors desiring use of in place above grade work platforms must arrange directly with the party that owns the equipment and make all rental and insurance arrangements directly with that party.

7. All work platforms, scaffolding, etc., on the project shall be available for access by the Owner, Architect, Municipal Authority, Test Agency and/or Construction Manager, and these parties shall be insured and held harmless when using these facilities by the Owner of the facility.

8. Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining safe walkway and stair traffic areas, using anti-skid methods, routine sweeping, snow, mud and/or ice removal, and any other reasonable method for safe usage.

3.04 SECURITY AND SAFETY FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Fire Safety

1. Shall be maintained in place until permanent fire protection system is available for use. The Fire Protection Trade Contractor shall provide the permanent sprinkler fire protection system for use at the earliest possible date after building enclosure and 55°F temperatures are maintained to protect the building.

2. Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, the Construction Manager shall install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers."

3. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.

4. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.

5. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas. Prohibit smoking within the enclosure building.

6. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

B. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: (Protection of Trade Contractors Work)

1. The responsible Trade Contractor shall comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against.

C. Building Security Enclosure and Lockup:

1. Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for assisting the Construction Manager in maintaining a secure building at all times.
2. Each Trade Contractor is responsible for the secure storage of their own material and equipment on and off the site.

D. Environmental Protection:

1. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Trade Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Construction Manager, their employees and agents, from claims, losses, damage, and expenses including, but not limited to, attorney's fees arising out of performance of the work at it relates to any type of pollution related situations. This would apply to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damages or destruction or contamination of tangible property arising out of the

acts or omission of the Trade Contractor or the joint negligent acts of the Owner or Construction Manager, or anyone for whose acts the Trade Contractor may be liable.

2. The Construction Manager will designate area available for construction storage.

3. Each Trade Contractor shall provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and methods that comply with all environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, water, and soil become contaminated or polluted as a result of work or storage so supplies and materials, or equipment usage.

4. Each Trade Contractor will designate and train a responsible employee in environmental contamination procedures, including, but not limited to, emergency responses, material and waste inventories, spills and leak precautions and responses, inspections, housekeeping, security, and external factors.

5. Open burning will not be permitted.

E. Safety Requirements

1. All work shall be performed in accordance with rules, regulations, procedures and safe practice and/or OSHA and all other Government agencies having jurisdiction over the project.

2. Safety precautions and programs:

   a. Each container shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising safety precautions and programs in connection with the work. The name of the safety officer for each contractor shall be provided by the Construction Manager.

   b. All Trade Contractors shall comply with the provisions of the "Specific Safety Requirements of the Construction Safety Act," the "Occupational Safety and Health Act," and Federal, State and local requirements.

   c. If a contractor fails to maintain the safety precautions required by law or directed by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager may take such action as necessary and charge the Trade Contractor for all incurred costs.

   d. The failure of the Construction Manager to take any such action shall not relieve the Trade Contractor of his obligations.

   e. The Trade Contractor individually shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency, and adequacy of his plant, appliances, and methods, and for any damage which may result from their failure or their improper construction, maintenance or operation.

f. Prior to mobilizing to the job, the Trade Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, in writing, a description of his safety program for review and comment. During the conduct of the work, the Trade Contractor shall immediately notify the Construction Manager, in writing, of all accidents and shall submit a written report describing in detail the circumstances of each accident within 24 hours of its occurrence.

g. All Trade Contractors shall notify the Construction Manager of any flammable, combustible and/or toxic materials intended for use on the project and shall furnish the Construction Manager with literature pertinent to the use and control of all materials, including, but limited to, MSDS sheets.

h. Each Trade Contractor shall delegate one representative who shall be responsible to maintain all safety requirements of the Trade Contractor, and shall attend all project safety meetings scheduled by the Construction Manager.

i. Each Trade Contractor shall conduct weekly safety discussions which shall be attended by all employees assigned to this project. A written safety given to the Construction Manager on a weekly basis.

3. Safety of persons and property:

a. The Trade Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety or, and shall provide all reasonable protection to prevent damage of loss to:

1. All employees on the work site and all other persons may be affected thereby.

2. All the work and all materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under the care, custody, or control of the Trade Contractor or any of his Subcontractors or Sub-Contractors.

3. Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including, but not limited to, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction and underground property.

b. The Trade Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority, including the Owner's department of protective services, bearing on the safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

c. The Trade Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and progress of the work, all reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, from his work, including danger signs and other warnings against hazards. He shall comply with safety regulations and notify the Construction Manager of possible effects on adjacent facilities. If the Trade Contractor fails to so comply, he shall, at the direction of the Construction Manager, remove forces from the project without cost or loss to the Owner or Construction

Manager, until he is in compliance.

d. The Trade Contractor shall promptly remedy all damage or loss to any property caused in whole or in part by the Trade Contractor, his subcontractors, his Sub-subcontractors, or anyone directly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them be liable.

e. The Trade Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the work to be loaded so as to endanger its integrity and safety.

f. The use of audio equipment and headsets will not be permitted on the construction site.

4. Emergencies:

a. In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Trade Contractor shall act, at his discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss and shall immediately notify the Construction Manager of such emergency conditions. Any claims made by the Trade Contractor for additional compensation or extension of time on account of emergency work shall be processed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

5. Indemnification:

a. The Trade Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Construction Manager, the Architect/Engineer, all municipal authorities, and their agents and employees, from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses including, but limited to, attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from the performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other work than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and (2) is caused in whole or part by any negligent act or omission of the Trade Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

b. In any and all claim against the Owner, the Construction Manager, the Architect/Engineer, or any of their agents or employees, by any employee of the Trade Contractor, and Sub-Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this paragraph shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the type of damages, compensation or any Subcontractor under Worker's Compensation Acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

c. The obligations of the Trade Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Architect/Engineer or the Construction Manager, his agents or employees arising out of (1) the preparation of approval of maps,

drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, design or specifications, or (2) the giving of or failure to give directions or instructions by the Architect/Engineer or the Construction Manager, their agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

d. No provision of this Subparagraph shall give rise to any duties on the part of the Architect or the Construction Manager not otherwise provided for by contract or by law.

e. In the event that any party is requested but refuses to honor the indemnity obligations hereunder, then the party refusing to honor such requests shall, in addition to all other obligations, pay the cost of bringing any such action, including attorney's fees to the party requesting indemnity.

3.05 CONTROLS

A. Workday:

1. The workdays for the project are defined as 7:00 a.m. – 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, & 7-3:30 Saturday, with lunch period from 12:00 – 12:30 p.m. The progress schedule may require contractors to perform work other than the normal workday and in addition to the normal workday, to meet milestones in the progress schedule for the project, or to make up time previously lost to regain the progress schedule requirements or to prevent interruption of the Owner's ongoing operation.

2. Working times other than the normal workday or in addition to the normal work day, must be arranged in advance with the Construction Manager.

3. Trade Contractors who require additional workday hours to regain work time previously lost to meet the requirements of the project schedule shall be assessed for all costs including Construction Manager supervision and other Trade Contractor cost necessary for the performance of their work.

B. Lunch Wagons:

1. Lunch wagons, catered events of other non-construction related functions shall not be permitted on the project site, except by the written permission of the Owner and Construction Manager.

2. No alcoholic beverages or controlled substances shall be allowed on the project at any time.

C. Erosion Control:

1. The Sitework Trade Contractor shall employ all methods required to comply with Local, State, and Federal requirements to control erosion from the project site, including drainage control ditches, sediment basins, straw bale dykes and silt fencing.

D. Excavation Training:

1. Any Trade Contractor performing excavation shall have an OSHA trained person on site during all excavation operations. This person shall evaluate soil types and conditions to determine the required shoring and excavation methods.

E. Material Inventories:

1. Contractors shall coordinate the delivery and storage on the jobsite of all significant materials

2. Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, secure, and weather resistant storage as required of all materials. This includes placement of materials not to obstruct passage on site or within building structures or in any way which causes impediment or obstruction to other Trade Contractors.

3. All material inventories must be stored by the Trade Contractor to avoid excessive loads on building structure.

4. When directed by the Construction Manager, a Trade Contractor shall remove or relocate material inventories as required for the progress of the project.

F. Deliveries:

1. All contractors are required to properly instruct material suppliers and vendors to address deliveries to them specifically by named responsible party at the jobsite and require advance notice.

2. All deliveries addressed to the project in general, the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager, will be refused and returned to shipper.

3. The Owner will not be responsible for receipt, handing, or loss of any materials which are shipped to the Owner in error and received unknowing of relationship to the project.

4. Contractor receiving materials at the jobsite shall be responsible for prevention of any mud or other deposits on public roadways or other areas outside project limit lines, which may result due to methods of material delivery. Trade Contractor shall instruct delivery conveyor to take appropriate measures to prevent depositing mud or other construction deposits outside contract limit lines. Total responsibility of cleanup of mud or other construction deposit outside of contract limit lines will be the responsibility of the Trade Contractor receiving the delivery.

3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended use to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a 24-hour day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Prevent water filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Construction Manager requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or not later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary restore, permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Trade Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.

2. The Sitework Trade Contractor shall remove temporary paving that is not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that does not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt, and other petrochemical compounds, and other substance which might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017700 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Inspection procedures.
   2. Warranties.
   3. Final cleaning.

B. See Volume I "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.

C. See Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

D. See Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

E. See Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

F. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
   1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
   2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
   3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
   4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
   5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
   6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
   7. Make final changeover of permanent locks. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Construction Manager and Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A or approved comparable form.
   1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
   2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
   1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
   2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
   3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
        1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
    m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017750 – CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

1. The following documents are included in this section:
    A. Trade Contractors Partial Release of Lien (to be submitted with each invoice)
    B. Partial Release of Lien – 2nd tier subcontractors and suppliers (to be submitted by every subcontractor and supplier when the contract is 50% billed)
    C. Trade Contractors Final Release of Lien (to be submitted with final invoice)
    D. Final Release of Lien – 2nd tier subcontractors and suppliers (to be submitted by every subcontractor and supplier prior to or with final invoice)
    E. Affidavit Taxes have been paid. (to be submitted prior to or with final invoice)
    F. Guarantee and Warranty (to be submitted prior to or with final invoice)
    G. AIA Document G706, Contractors Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (to be submitted prior to or with final invoice)
    H. AIA Document G706A, Contractors Affidavit of Release of Liens (to be submitted prior to or with final invoice)
    I. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety to Final Payment (to be submitted prior to or with final invoice)

END OF SECTION 017750
(ATTACHMENTS FOLLOW)

**TRADE CONTRACTOR'S PARTIAL RELEASE,
WAIVER OF LIEN AND AFFIDAVIT**

TO: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

RE: Red Clay School District Contract No.:
CM: Whiting-Turner Contracting Company
PROJECT: Skyline Middle School Renovations
CURRENT INVOICE NO.:
FOR THE PERIOD ENDING:

The undersigned Contractor, in consideration of the payments previously made and payment for the period covered by the current invoice set forth above, hereby waives and releases all mechanic's, materialman's or other liens and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, all rights to file any such liens in the future, and all claims and demands against Owner, Construction Manager, and the real property on which the project is located, in any manner arising out of work, labor, services, equipment or materials, performed or furnished by Contractor, its subcontractors and suppliers, in connection with the Project and trade contract, through the period covered by the current invoice and all previous invoices. The release does not apply to retention, nor to extra work which Contractor has been authorized to proceed with by the Construction Manager, but for which payment has not yet been approved.

Except as noted below, Contractor acknowledges and represents that for the period and work covered by all previous invoices for which Contractor has received payment:

1. Contractor has paid in full all amounts for subcontracts, labor, materials and rented equipment.
2. Contractor has properly applied previous payments to pay all outstanding invoices related to the Project.
3. Contractor is aware of no claims nor any circumstances that could give rise to any future claims against Owner, Construction Manager, Architect or other Trade Contractor on the Project.
4. All payroll, withholding, sales and other taxes, union benefits, insurance premiums and any other amount required by law, regulation or agreement to be paid in connection with labor, materials, and equipment for the Project have been paid in full.

List exceptions, if any:

Contractor represents that the amounts set forth below are correct and that the amount of the current payment due will be applied promptly to full payment of all outstanding amounts due from Contractor to others in connection with the Project.

Contract Sum to Date	$
Total Completed and Stored to Date	$
Total Retention to Date	$
Total Earned Less Retention	$
Less Previous Payments	$
Current Payment Due	$

BY: _____
(Name of Subcontractor)

BY: _____
(Signature, Printed Name and Title), Duly Authorized Agent of Subcontractor

STATE OF)
(CITY)(COUNTY)OF)) to wit:

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, appeared before me _____ and he/she made oath in due form of law that the facts, information and representations set forth in the foregoing Trade Contractor's Partial Release, Waiver of lien and Affidavit, are true and accurate to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief.

_____ My commission expires: _____
Notary Public

PARTIAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
FOR SECOND TIER SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

TO: Red Clay Consolidated School District *(Owner)* DATE: _____

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: The Whiting-Turner Contracting Co.

PROJECT: Skyline Middle School Renovations

CONTRACTOR: _____

The undersigned Company, a subcontractor or supplier to the Trade Contractor named above, and hereinafter referred to as the "Company", in consideration of payments previously received and in consideration of payment for work performed through the current date set forth below, hereby waives and releases all mechanics', materialman's, or other liens and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, all rights to file any such liens in the future, and all claims and demands against the Owner, the Construction Manager and the real property on which the Project is located, and any claims arising out of work, labor, services, equipment or materials, performed or furnished by the Company, its subcontractors and suppliers, in connection with the Project, through the period covered by the current invoice.

Except as noted below, the Company further acknowledges and represents that all persons and entities which have provided labor or material, or rented equipment, for or through the Company in connection with the project have been paid in full, for the periods covered by previous payments, that previous payments to the Company have been properly applied to pay all outstanding invoices relating to the Project, that the Company is not aware of any claims, or circumstances which could give rise to future claims, against the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Project, and that all payroll, withholding and other taxes, union benefits, insurance premiums or other amounts required by law, regulation or agreement to be paid in connection with labor for the project have been paid in full through the last date of work covered by the current invoice.

List exceptions, if any:

Last date of work period covered by current Invoice: _____

_____
(Name of Company)

BY: _____ Address: _____
Signature, Duly Authorized Agent of Company

_____

_____
Printed Name and Title

STATE OF)
(CITY)(COUNTY)OF))to wit:

On this _____ day of _____, _____, appeared before me _____ and he/she made oath in due form of law that the facts, information and representations set forth in the foregoing Company's Partial Waiver and Release, are true and accurate to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief.

_____ My commission expires: _____
Notary Public

TRADE CONTRACTOR'S FINAL RELEASE AND AFFIDAVIT

TO: Red Clay Consolidated School District*(OWNER)* **DATE:**_____
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

FROM: _____ *(Trade Contractor)*

RE: _____ **DATED:**_____

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: The Whiting-Turner Contracting Company

PROJECT: Skyline Middle School Renovations

The undersigned Trade Contractor, in consideration of final payment as set forth herein, hereby waives all mechanic's liens and rights to file mechanic's liens and generally releases, and agrees to indemnify and save harmless, the above Owner, the construction manager, their successors and assigns, from all causes of action, suits, debts, contracts, damages, judgments, decrees, claims, demands, liens, rights to assert liens, awards and expenses, including attorneys' fees, in law, equity or otherwise, which Trade Contractor, its subcontractors and suppliers, their successors and assigns and any persons claiming through them or based upon their acts or omissions ever had, now have or hereafter may have against the above Owner, the construction manager, and any real property or improvements of Owner, from the beginning of the world to the date of this Release, in any manner relating to or arising in connection with the above referenced contract or project.

Trade Contractor represents that the amounts set forth below are correct and that the amount of the current payment due will promptly be applied to full payment of all outstanding amounts due from Trade Contractor to others in connection with the Project.

Final Contract Amount	$_____
Less Previous Payments	$_____
Final Payment Due	$_____

I hereby certify, under penalties of perjury, that the information and representations set forth above are true and accurate to the best of my knowledge, information and belief.

_____
Trade Contractor

BY:_____ Address: _____

Signature, Duly Authorized Agent of Trade Contractor

_____
Printed Name and Title

STATE OF)
(CITY)(COUNTY)OF)) to wit:

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, appeared before me _____ and he/she made oath in due form of law that the facts, information and representations set forth in the foregoing Trade Contractor's Final Release and Affidavit, are true and accurate to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief.

_____ My commission expires: _____
(Notary Public)

FINAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
FOR SECOND TIER SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

OWNER: Red Clay Consolidated School District DATE: _____

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: The Whiting-Turner Contracting Co.

PROJECT: Skyline Middle School Renovations

CONTRACTOR: _____

The undersigned Company, a subcontractor or supplier to the contractor named above, and hereinafter referred to as the "Company", in consideration of payments previously received and in consideration of final payment set forth below, hereby waives and releases all mechanics', materialman's, or other liens and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, all rights to file any such liens in the future, and all claims and demands against the Owner, the Construction Manager and the real property on which the Project is located, and any claims arising out of work, labor, services, equipment or materials, performed or furnished by the Company, its subcontractors and suppliers, in connection with the Project, from the beginning of the world to the date of this Waiver and Release.

Except as noted below, the Company further acknowledges and represents that all persons and entities which have provided labor or material, or rented equipment, for or through the Company in connection with the project have been paid in full, that previous payments to the Company have been properly applied to pay all outstanding invoices relating to the project, that the Company is not aware of any claims, or circumstances which could give rise to future claims, against the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Project, and that all payroll, withholding and other taxes, union benefits, insurance premiums or other amounts required by law, regulation or agreement to be paid in connection with labor for the project have been paid in full.

Final Payment Due: $_____

_____
(Name of Company)

BY: _____ Address: _____
Signature, Duly Authorized Agent of Company

_____

_____
Printed Name and Title

STATE OF)
(CITY)(COUNTY)OF))to wit:

On this _____ day of _____, _____, appeared before me _____ and he/she made oath in due form of law that the facts, information and representations set forth in the foregoing Company's Final Waiver and Release, are true and accurate to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief.

_____ My commission expires: _____
(Notary Public)

AFFIDAVIT THAT ALL TAXES HAVE BEEN PAID

RE: Skyline Middle School Renovations

Date: _____

TO: RED CLAY CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL DISTRICT
1502 SPRUCE AVENUE
WILMINGTON, DE 19805

The undersigned certifies that all federal, state and local taxes (including sales, consumer, use and excise taxes) applicable to the work and services performed and materials and equipment incorporated into the work, in each case pursuant to the contract referred to above, have been paid in full.

SUPPLIER/CONTRACTOR: _____

By: _____

Date: _____ Title: _____

STATE OF)

COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, ____, before me personally came _____

_____, to me known who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that

he resides at _____ that

he is _____ of _____

the corporation that executed the foregoing instrument and that he signed his name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY

WHEREAS, _____, hereinafter called the "Guarantor," entered into a contract dated_____, hereinafter called the "Contract," with the Christina School District, hereinafter called the Owner, for the construction of the Skyline Middle School Renovations (hereinafter referred to as the "Work"), located at 2900 Skyline Drive, Wilmington, DE 19808.

WHEREAS, the Owner has performed, kept, observed and fulfilled each and every one of the obligations, promises, stipulated, terms and conditions on its part, and

WHEREAS, by the terms of the Contract, one of the conditions precedent to the making of final payment is the execution and delivery by the Grantor of this guarantee and warranty; and

WHEREAS, the Guarantor is now desirous of obtaining payment pursuant to the terms of said Contract and as a condition precedent to such payment, furnishes this separate guarantee and warranty for all work and material included in said Contract,

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the payments made to the Guarantor under said Contract and in further consideration of final payment, the Guarantor does hereby for itself and its successors, heirs and assigns, guarantee and warrant to the Owner, its successors and assigns, that the Guarantor has performed all the work required by said Contract in accordance with the terms thereof including but not limited to satisfactory operation of all equipment by means or acceptance tests, correction of items on punchlists prepared by the Architect, and that all portions of the work completed under the Contract are perfect as to materials and workmanship and will so remain from _____ _____ for a period of one (1) year; and

The Guarantor does hereby further guarantee and warrant that the Guarantor will make good and replace at its own cost and expense all defects in material and workmanship appearing during the period aforesaid and the Guarantor will be responsible for all damage caused to the Owner by such defects or by the work required to remedy such defects. All corrections to material and workmanship shall be made at the convenience of the Owner and shall be performed in a good workmanlike manner.

The Guarantor does hereby warrant and represent that it has obtained warranties and guarantees from its material and equipment suppliers and from its subcontractors to the fullest extent possible and as customary in the various trades and has delivered all assignable warranties and guarantees to the Owner.

It is understood that this guarantee shall in no way be construed to limit in any manner any of the provisions of the Contract or to modify or limit any of the obligations, liabilities and duties of the Guarantor thereunder.

It is further understood that his guarantee shall remain binding and irrevocable during the above stated period and that the Guarantor shall not contest the validly of, or in any way attempt to revoke or withdraw from, this guarantee for any cause whatsoever, whatever arising before or after the execution of the Contract or this guarantee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Guarantor has caused this instrument to be signed and executed this _____ day of _____, 20___.

_____
(GUARANTOR)

WITNESS: BY: _____

_____ TITLE: _____

STATE OF)
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20 ___, before me personally came _____, to me known who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he resides at _____, that he is _____ of _____ _____, the corporation that executed the foregoing instrument and that he signed his name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

My Commission Expires: _____

DRAFT

AIA® Document G706™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR: General Construction

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACT DATED:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☒ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____

(Signature of authorized representative)

_____

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

DRAFT

AIA® Document G706A™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR: General Construction

CONTRACT DATED:

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

DRAFT

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	OWNER: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	ARCHITECT: ☐
		CONTRACTOR: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:**	SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

_____
(Surety)

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

_____
(Printed name and title)

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR THE

RED CLAY CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL DISTRICT
SKYLINE MIDDLE SCHOOL
BUILDING RENOVATIONS

PREPARED
BY

ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER: STUDIOJAED
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD
SUITE 110
BEAR, DELAWARE 19701

T: (302)-832-1652

ISSUED FOR:
BID DOCUMENTS
January 15, 2016

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2.07 DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

A. 10 11 01 - Visual Display Boards
B. 10 14 00 - Signage

2.08 DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

A. 12 24 13 - Roller Window Shades

2.09 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

A. 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
B. 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
C. 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping

2.10 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

A. 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
B. 23 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping
C. 23 05 19 - Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
D. 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
E. 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
F. 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
G. 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation
H. 23 07 16 - HVAC Equipment Insulation
I. 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation
J. 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC
K. 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
L. 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC
M. 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
N. 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping
O. 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties
P. 23 21 23 - Hydronic Pumps
Q. 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping
R. 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment
S. 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
T. 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
U. 23 34 23 - HVAC Power Ventilators
V. 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets
W. 23 51 00 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks
X. 23 52 33.18 - Condensing Heating Boilers
Y. 23 72 23 - Packaged Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Units
Z. 23 73 13 - Modular Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AA. 23 81 01 - Terminal Heat Transfer Units
AB. 23 81 29 - Variable Refrigerant Volume (VRV / VRF) HVAC System

2.11 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

A. 26 05 01 - Minor Electrical Demolition
B. 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
C. 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
D. 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
E. 26 05 34 - Conduit
F. 26 05 35 - Surface Raceways
G. 26 05 37 - Boxes
H. 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems
I. 26 05 73 - Power System Studies
J. 26 24 16 - Panelboards
K. 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring
L. 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices
M. 26 28 13 - Fuses
N. 26 28 18 - Enclosed Switches
O. 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

A. Remove and dispose of building elements identifed on the drawings and/or those required to facilitate new work.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   2. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   3. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
   4. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   5. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.

D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction arrangements are as shown.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

D. Services (Including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as required to facilitate new work.

1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.

E. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 05 11

MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mortar for unit masonry.

B. Grout for masonry.

C. Mortar for cast stone masonry.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of mortar and grout.

B. Section 04 72 00 - Cast Stone Masonry

C. See Structural Drawings for additional Project Specifications. If Conflicting Project Specifications arise, the Project Specifications on the Structural Drawings govern.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification for Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International.

C. ASTM C5 - Standard Specification for Quicklime for Structural Purposes.

D. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

E. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

G. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.

H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

I. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

K. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.

L. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout.

M. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Method for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength.

N. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.

O. ASTM E518 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Bond Strength of Masonry.

P. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.

Q. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include design mix based on the Proportion specification of ASTM C 270 is to be used.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MORTAR AND GROUT APPLICATIONS

A. At Contractor's option, mortar and grout may be field-mixed from packaged dry materials, made from factory premixed dry materials with addition of water only, or ready-mixed.

B. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Property Specification.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C387/C387M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
   1. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to produce approved color sample.
   2. Products:
      a. Amerimix, an Oldcastle brand; AMX 400: www.amerimix.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91.
   1. Type: Type N.
   2. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Solomon Colors; Solomon Colors Concentrated A, H, and X Series: www.solomoncolors.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I - Normal; color as required to produce approved color sample. Color must match existing building mortar color.

D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

E. Quicklime: ASTM C5, non-hydraulic type.

F. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

G. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

H. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, to match existing mortar.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Davis Colors
      b. Lambert Corporation
      c. Solomon Colors

d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

I. Water: Clean and potable.

2.03 MORTAR MIXES

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
1. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.
2. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.

2.04 MORTAR MIXING

A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.

B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.

C. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio; mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, uniform in coloration.

D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.

E. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.

F. Use mortar within two hours after mixing at temperatures of 90 degrees F, or two-and-one-half hours at temperatures under 40 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Apply bonding agent to existing Masonry surfaces.

B. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with Brick or block masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.

B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.

C. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.

D. Do not displace reinforcement while placing grout.

E. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete Block.

B. Clay Facing Brick.

C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting.

B. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Backing rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International.

C. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

E. ASTM A580/A580M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire.

F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

G. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

I. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

J. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.

K. ASTM C62 - Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).

L. ASTM C67 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

M. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.

N. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.

O. ASTM C140 - Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

P. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

Q. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

R. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.

S. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).

T. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

U. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

V. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

W. ASTM C652 - Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).

X. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.

Y. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.

Z. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.

AA. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

AB. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Samples: Submit four samples of concrete block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide 50 of each size, color, and type of brick units for Owner use in maintenance of project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on the drawings for specific locations.
   2. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
      a. Both hollow and solid block, as indicated.
      b. Normal weight.
      c. Exposed corners to be bull nose. Note wall type where first course is square to accommodate cove base.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Belden Brick Company: www.boralbricks.com.
   2. Endicott Clay Products Co: www.endicott.com.
   3. General Shale Brick: www.generalshale.com.
   4. Glen Gery Brick . www.glengerybrick.com
   5. Substitutions: See section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBX, Grade SW.
   1. Type, color and texture: to match exisitng brick.
   2. Actual size: to match existing brick.
   3. Compressive strength: Min. 2,500 p.si.; 5 brick average = 3,000 p.s.i, measured in accordance with ASTM C 67.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Mortar and grout: As specified in Section 04 05 11.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers of Joint Reinforcement and Anchors:
   1. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
   2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com.
   3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or Ladder type; ASTM A 82/A 82M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

C. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes configured as required for specific situations, 2 in width, 0.1875 in thick, lengths as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face, corrugated for embedment in masonry joint, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 or stainless steel.

D. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
   1. Steel frame: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2.

E. Two-Piece Wall Ties: Formed steel wire, 0.1875 inch thick, adjustable, eye and pintle type, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face and to allow vertical adjustment of up to 1-1/4 in.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber or neoprene material.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
      b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur-O-Wal brand); Product RS or VS: www.h-b.com.
      c. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyethylene; polyurethane or rubber oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; 1 inch wide design width x by maximum lengths available.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Dur-O-Wal; Product Mortar Net: www.dur-o-wal.com.
   b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur -O-Wal brand); Product P.E. Foam Expansion unit fuller: www.h-b.com.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Mortar and Grout mixes as specified in Section 04 05 11.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of items supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

E. Interlock intersections and external corners.

F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

G. Set reglets as shown on plans.

H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

I. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled, cement parging is required, or resilient base is scheduled. Block exposed cavity space with raiseable steel guard of correct width.

J. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.

K. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

A. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 16 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.

3.05 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control and expansion joints.

B. Form control joint with a sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of the hollow contour end of the block unit. Fill the resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.

C. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Size control joint in accordance with Section 07 90 05 for sealant performance.

E. Form expansion joint as detailed.

F. Locate per drawings.

3.06 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, glazed frames, fabricated metal frames, window frames, anchor bolts, plates, and boxes and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
   1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 20ft.

E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.

F. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.08 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140 for conformance to requirements of this specification.

B. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 72 00

CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

B. Units required are indicated on the drawings as "Cast Stone Sill".

C. Units required are:
   1. Exterior window and wall sill.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting: Mortar for setting cast stone.

B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.

C. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Materials and execution methods for sealing soft joints in cast stone work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

C. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.

D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

E. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

G. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

H. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

I. ASTM C642 - Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete.

J. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.

K. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Manufacturer's Qualification Data: Documentation showing compliance with specified requirements.

C. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.
   1. Include one copy of ASTM C1364 for Architect's use.

D. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

E. Mortar Color Selection Samples.

F. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 12 inches square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

G. Full-Size Samples: One unit of each shape, for review.

H. Source Quality Control Test Reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute with a minimum of 10 years of experience in producing cast stone of the types required for project.
   1. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.
   2. Products previously produced by plant and exposed to weather that exhibit satisfactory appearance.

B. Mock-Up: Provide full size cast stone components for installation in mock-up of exterior wall.
   1. Approved mock-up will become standard for appearance and workmanship.
   2. Mock-up may remain as part of the completed work.
   3. Remove mock-up not incorporated into the work and dispose of debris.

C. Source Quality Control: Test compressive strength and absorption of specimens selected at random from plant production.
   1. Test in accordance with ASTM C642.
   2. Select specimens at rate of 3 per 500 cubic feet, with a minimum of 3 per production week.
   3. Submit reports of tests by independent testing agency, showing compliance with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.

B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.

C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.

E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.

F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.

G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Cast Stone:
   1. Any current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute
   2. Continental Cast Stone Manufacturing Company
   3. D. C. Kerckoff Company
   4. Pineapple Grove Designs

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural limestone, complying with ASTM C1364.
   1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
   2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM C 1364.

3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 10 feet.
4. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.

B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.

C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.
1. Pieces More than 12 inches Wide: Provide full length two-way reinforcement of cross-sectional area not less than 0.25 percent of unit cross-sectional area. Use epoxy coated reinforcement.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150.
1. For Units: Type I, white or gray as required to match Architect 's selection.
2. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather to match mortar on existing building.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.

D. Pigments: ASTM C979, inorganic iron oxides; do not use carbon black.

E. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

F. Water: Potable.

G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M deformed bars, galvanized or epoxy coated.

H. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185/A185M, galvanized or epoxy coated.

I. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.

J. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, ASTM C270, Type N; as specified in Section 04 0511.

K. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 90 05.

L. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 20 00.

B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.

C. Setting:
   1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
   2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
   4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

D. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.
   1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
   2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
   3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
   4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
      a. Head joints in sills.
      b. Joints labeled "expansion joint".

E. Sealant Joints: Install sealants as specified in Section 07 90 05.

F. Installation Tolerances:
   1. Variation from Plumb: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet or more.
   2. Variation from Level: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 3/8 inch maximum.
   3. Variation in Joint Width: Not more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or 1/4 of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
   4. Variation in Plane Between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Not more than 1/16 inch difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

G. Repairs: Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.
   1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 10 feet.
   1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

B. Keep cast stone components clean as work progresses.

C. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
   1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
   2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
   4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage.

B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rough opening framing for windows.

B. Preservative treated wood materials.

C. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Drip flashings.

B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

C. Section 08 41 13.20 and 08 44 13: Window openings to receive wood blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AFPA (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; American Forest and Paper Association.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

D. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.

E. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

G. ASTM D2898 - Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. AWPA C9 - Plywood -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood Protection Association.

J. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood Protection Association.

K. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.

L. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce).

M. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc..

N. WCLIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.

O. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; Western Wood Products Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and approved grading rules and inspection agencies.
   1. Lumber of other species or grades, or graded by other agencies, is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

B. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc. (SPIB).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

E. Miscellaneous Blocking, Furring, Nailers, and Curbs:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 1 or Construction Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M; or Stainless Steel for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
   3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc.: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
      b. Viance, LLC: www.treatedwood.com.
      c. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com.
      d. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
   1. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
   2. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
   3. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
   4. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
      a. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
   5. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
      a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
      b. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
      c. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support windows, ceilings and trim.

B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 78 39.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
   4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

B. Door Hardware attachment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework: Shop fabricated custom cabinet work.

B. Section 08 71 00 -Door Hardware:

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards.

D. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect work from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Grade: Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards for Premium Grade.

B. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Custom Casework.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; composed of wood chips, sawdust, or flakes of medium density, made with waterproof resin binders; of grade to suit application; sanded faces.

2.03 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9. See Hardware Schedule in Section 08 71 00.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction and as indicated on drawings at window locations.

B. Batt and spray foam insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

C. Acoustic Batt insulation. See Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Board insulation as wall sheathing.

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Supporting construction for batt insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C240 - Standard Test Methods of Testing Cellular Glass Insulation Block.

B. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

F. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

G. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

J. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C.

K. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

1.06 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence work to ensure fireproofing and firestop materials are in place before beginning work of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Insulation:
   1. Dow
   2. Owens Corning
   3. Demilec USA (Spray Foam Insulation)
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation above Windows: Extruded polystyrene board.

B. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

C. Insulation at window head: Spray foam.

2.03 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV; Extruded polystyrene board with natural skin surfaces; with the following characteristics:
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Board Size: 48 x 96 inch or 24 X 96 inch.
   5. Board Thickness: 2 inches,
   6. Board Edges: Square, Shiplap or Tongue and groove.
   7. Thermal Conductivity (k factor) at 75 degrees: or 20.
   8. Compressive Resistance: 25 psi and 40 psi.
   9. Board Density: 1.8 lb/cu ft.
   10. Water Absorption, maximum: 0.1 percent, volume.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Dow Chemical Co(Design Basis):
      a. Cavity Wall - "Cavity Mate Plus", type IV
      b. Foundation and slabs - "Styrofoam Highload 40" type VI.
   2. Owens Corning Corp.
      a. Cavity Wall -= "Foamular 250", type IV
      b. Foundation and Slabs - "Foamular 400 SE", type VI.
   3. Pactiv Building Products
      a. Cavity Wall - "Green Board Score Board", type IV
      b. Foundation and Slabs - Type VI.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Batt Insulation: ASTM C 665; preformed batt; friction fit, conforming to the following:
   1. Material: Rock or slag fiber, or glass fiber.
   2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
   5. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
   6. Thermal Resistance: in accordance with plans.
   7. Thickness: Varies.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
      b. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.

c. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.

9. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 SPRAY FOAM INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Spray Foam Insulation: two component, open cell, spray applied, semi rigid polyurethane foam system; conforming to the following:
   1. Density: .45 - .5 lbs/cubic ft.
   2. R-Value @ 1 inch: 3.81
   3. Air leakage: (air impermeable 2012 IBC requirements)
   4. Air permeance @ 50 Pa @ 3.5": .001 L/sm2
   5. Water vapor permeance @ 3.5": 6.33 perms
   6. Surface burning characteristics: Class I
   7. Flame spread index: 21
   8. Smoke developed: 216
   9. Manufacturers:
      a. Sealection 500 by Demilec USA

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Bright aluminum; Polythylene or Polyester self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of galvanized steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

C. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.

D. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application and in compliance with Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of irregularities or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION ABOVE WINDOWS

A. Adhere a 6 inch wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
   1. Tape seal joints between sheets.
   2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Three continuous beads per board length.
   2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.

C. Install boards to fit snugly between top of widow and roof deck.

D. Make insulation continuous, fill all voids with insulation.
   1. Place membrane surface against adhesive.
   2. Place membrane surface facing out, and tape seal board joints.

E. Install boards horizontally on walls.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
   2. Install in running bond pattern.
   3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

F. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

G. Place 6 inch wide polyethylene sheet at perimeter of wall openings, from adhesive vapor retarder bed to window, door, and storefront frames. Tape seal in place to ensure continuity of vapor retarder and air seal.

3.03 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior cavities at window, door, wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. Install with factory applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane over framing members.

F. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.

G. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over member face.

H. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.

I. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane. Tape seal in place.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 13
CONCEALED FASTENER METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The drawings and provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and the sections included under Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes concealed fastener profiled wall panels to be used as exterior and/or interior wall cladding. Includes all associated flashings, foam closures, formed aluminum trim, extruded aluminum trim, subgirts, sealants and fasteners as required to complete the installation of the panel system.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural performance: provide exterior/interior wall cladding assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of load and stresses from dead loads, wind loads, snow loads and normal thermal movement without evidence of permanent defects of assemblies or components.
   1. Dead load: As required by applicable building code.
   2. Live Load: As required by applicable building code.
   3. Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of (Insert Design Criteria) lb/sq ft. (Insert Design Criteria), acting inward or outward.
   4. Thermal Movements: Provide assemblies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum changes (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components and other detrimental effects:
      a. Temperature Change (range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

B. Sealed joints shall allow free and silent movement of panels during expansion and contraction while preventing uncontrolled penetration of moisture.

C. Manufacturing and installation shall prevent deformation of exposed surfaces.

D. Design panel system to accommodate substructure tolerance of +0 to -1/8 inch.

E. Not Permitted: Vibration harmonics; wind whistles; noises caused by thermal movement; thermal movement transmitted to other building elements; loosening, weakening or fracturing of attachments or components of system.

F. Structural Performance / Uniform Load Deflection Test: Provide panel system which has been tested in accordance with ASTM E330 at a design pressure of at least 60 psf without deformation or failures of structural members. Maximum allowable deflection of span: L/180.

G. Panels shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E1592 structural testing at load span of at least 5’-0” o.c. and shall perform at a design pressure of pressure of no less than 35 psf without deformation or failures of structural members.

H. Air Infiltration: Panel system shall not have air infiltration rate more than 0.06 cfm per sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at static air pressure differential of 6.24 psf.

I. Static Water Penetration: Panel system shall have no water penetration as defined by in test method when tested in accordance with ASTM E331. The ASTM E331 test shall be conducted at inward static pressure differential of not less than 15.0 psf.

J. Dynamic Water Penetration: Panel system shall have been tested in accordance with AAMA 501 and shall have passed with no uncontrolled water leakage at 15.00 psf dynamic pressure differential, with water application rate of 5 gallons/hr/sqft.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for the concealed fastener profiled wall panel system as specified.

B. Shop Drawings: For exterior/interior concealed fastener profiled panels and accessories. Include plans; elevations; sections and details.

C. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with the specified performance characteristics and criteria, and physical requirements.

D. Samples for initial selections: Manufacturer’s color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for verification: Provide color samples of selected color. Samples shall involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

F. Affidavit certifying that the material meets the requirements specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the jurisdiction where the project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing roll formed wall panel systems similar to those specified.

C. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections.

B. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer’s ordering instructions, and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

1. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
2. Handle materials carefully to avoid damage to materials and finishes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual supporting and adjoining construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate construction to ensure that panels fit properly to supporting and adjoining construction and coordinate schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.

1. Established dimensions: Where field measurements can not be made without delaying the work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabrication of panels corresponding to the established dimensions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Project warranty refers to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions. Manufacturer's warranty: submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty documents executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights owner may have under Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall warrant the materials to be free of faults and defects in accordance with the General Conditions, except that the warranty shall be extended by paint manufacturer's standard multi-year warranty. The warranty shall be in writing and shall be signed by the manufacturer.

C. Materials Manufacturers: Repair or replace defective materials for a period of two (2) years.

D. Panel System Installer: Repair or replace products or components which fail due to faulty workmanship for a period of two (2) years.

E. Painted Finish: Coatings Manufacturer and applicator to warrant paint for a period of twenty (20) years after the Effective Date, the factory applied finish applied by the applicator.
   1. WILL NOT chip, crack or peel (lose adhesion) but does not include minute fracturing which may occur in proper fabrication of building parts.
   2. WILL NOT chalk in excess of ASTM D-4214-89 number eight (8) rating, determined by the procedure outlined in ASTM D-4214-89 specification test.
   3. WILL NOT change color more than five (5) Delta-E Hunter units (square roof/wall of the sum of square Delta L, Delta a, and Delta b) as determined by ASTM method D-2244. It is acknowledged that fading or color changes may not be uniform if the surfaces are not equally exposed to the sun and elements.

F. Coil Anodized Finish: Coatings Manufacturer and applicator to warrant coil anodized finish for a period of twenty (20) years after the Effective Date, the factory applied finish applied by the applicator.
   1. No visible peeling or cracking for a period of twenty years. This excludes any cracking due to brake bends or other forming operations performed on components after the anodized finish has been applied.
   2. No chalking for a period of twenty years. This only applies to any powdery residue formed by the breakdown of the anodized finish. It does not apply to any foreign residue deposited on the surface of the anodized finish by the surrounding atmosphere (soot, dust, etc.).
   3. No significant visible fading for a period of twenty years.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCEALED FASTENER PROFILED WALL PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal wall panels designed to be field assembled and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed fasteners in interlocking side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products manufactured by:
   1. Firestone Building Products
      a. Delta Series concealed fastener wall panels.
      b. Alternate systems by other manufacturers/fabricators are to be submitted to the architect not less than 7 working days prior to bid.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Panel system shall be Delta Series panels manufactured by Firestone Metal Products.

1. Delta Series panel profile shall be CFP

a. The panels shall have an interlocking side lap feature which conceals the fasteners requiring no panel clips. Load span tables must include evaluation of side joint interaction.

b. The panels shall have an interlocking side lap feature which conceals the fasteners and is installed using clips to allow for thermal movement. Clips shall be designed to hold the panel ½" minimum from exterior sheathing to create a drainage plane and ventilation cavity. Load span tables must include evaluation of clip and side joint interaction.

c. The panels shall have factory applied sealant concealed within the interlocking joint.

d. Panels shall have common interlocking side joints to allow for multiple panel profile combinations.

e. Exposed panel fasteners are unacceptable.

B. Aluminum Face Sheet: ASTM B209, Aluminum Association specification sheet 3003-H14/3105-H14 for painted finish

1. Thickness: [0.032][0.040] inch.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Tolerances

1. Form panels in longest practical lengths, true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distribution or manufacturing defects.
2. Bend lines, breaks, and angles shall be sharp and true, and surfaces shall be free from warp or buckle.

B. Material surfaces shall be free of scratches or marks caused during fabrication.

C. Panel shearing length to be: +/- 1/16".

D. Ensure that entire project is manufactured from single color coil paint run to ensure color uniformity.

E. Provide factory applied strippable plastic film for protection during fabrication and installation.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. All fasteners shall be non-corrosive type, as recommended by the panel manufacturer. Provide self-tapping screws and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand building design loads.

B. Provide panel clips designed to engage into panel flange, providing for a minimum ½" drainage plane and ventilation cavity.

C. Weather Resistant Membrane: Use of air and water barrier is required with wall panel system, as specified in section [insert specification section].

D. Flashing: Unless noted otherwise, shall be same material and gauge as for panel where exposed.

E. Fasteners shall be minimum #14 diameter, self-tapping, with hex head.

a. Fasteners to be either cadmium plated carbon steel or series 300 stainless steel with bonded neoprene washers.

b. Fastener type, size and spacing to be engineered according to specific project conditions.

F. Panel Sealants:

1. Hidden Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, gray isobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, non-toxic, non-staining tape 1/8" (3mm) thick and 1" (25mm) wide.
2. Hidden Joint Sealant: ASTM C90; elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal wall panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal wall panel manufacture.
3. Non-Skinning Butyl Sealant: ASTM C734 Non-hardening, non-drying, non-oxidizing butyl rubber-based sealant.
4. Accessory Attachment Tape: Pressure-sensitive 1/8" (3mm) thick and 1" (25mm) wide VHB tape.

G. Subgrits: Provide G90 galvanized steel of gauge and spacing required for panel structural requirements, as recommended by the panel manufacturer and in accordance with approved shop drawings. To avoid galvanic reaction, separate dissimilar metals.

H. Foam Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or cross-linked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1 inch (25mm) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or pre-molded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

I. Metal Closure Strips: Unless noted otherwise, shall be same material and gauge as for panel.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's Metal Finishes Manual for architectural metal products for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Panel Finishes:
1. Coating shall be Spray-Applied Fluorocarbon Resin utilizing 70% Kynar 500 resins. Color as selected by owner/consultant from manufacturer's standard colors.
2. Number of Coats: 2-coat. Coating shall be factory applied on a continuous process paint line. Coating shall consist of a 0.2 mil prime coat, a 0.75 mil barrier coat, a 0.75 mil metallic/color coat containing 70% Kynar resins, and a 0.5 mil clear coat containing 70% Kynar resins (Note mil thickness is approximate.)
3. Relevant to the color selected, material to be painted in accordance with either AAMA specification 2605 or 2604.
4. Provide factory applied strippable plastic film for protection during fabrication and installation

B. Finish Performance:
1. Pencil Hardness – ASTM D3352
2. Shall be HB-H minimum (Eagle Turquoise).
3. Impact Adhesion – ASTM D294-84
   a. Coating shall show no cracking and no loss of adhesion
4. Cure Test – NCCA 11-18
   a. Coating shall withstand 50+ double rubs of MEK.
5. Humidity Resistance – ASTM D2247-87
   a. Coating shall show no blisters after 3000 hours of 100% humidity at 95 degrees Fahrenheit.
6. Salt Spray Resistance – ASTM B117-85

a. After 3000 hours of exposure to 5% salt fog, at 95 degrees Fahrenheit, scored sample shall show none or few #8 blisters, and less then 1/8" average creepage from scribe.

7. Weatherometer Test – ASTM D882-86/G23-88 Coating shall show no cracking, peeling, blistering or loss of adhesion after 2000 hours.
   a. Chalking Resistance – ASTM D659-86
   b. No chalking greater than #8 after 10 years Florida exposure at 45`S.
   c. Color Change – ASTM D2244-74
   d. Color change shall not exceed 5 NBS units after 10 years Florida exposure at 45 degrees south.
   e. After 5000 hours in Atlas Weatherometer coating shall show no objectionable chalking or color change.
8. Abrasion Resistance – ASTM D968-81 Coating shall resist 65+/- 15 liters/mil minimum of falling sand.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation. Panel substructure shall be level and plumb. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install meal wall panels according to manufacture's written instructions in orientation, sizes and locations indicated on drawings.
B. Erect panel level and plumb, in proper alignment in relation to substructure framing and established lines; follow SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal manual and standard practices.
C. Panels shall be erected in accordance with approved shop drawings.
D. Panel anchorage shall be structurally sound and per engineering recommendations.
E. Where aluminum materials come in contact with dissimilar materials, an isolation shim or tape shall be installed at fastening locations.
F. Install weather resistant membrane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
G. Completed system shall be free from over bending, deforming, stretching, distortion, waves, and buckles.
H. Install gaskets, joint fillers and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers and sealants indicated or if not indicated, types as recommended by metal wall panels manufacture.
   1. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacture.
   2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with the requirements in Division07 Section "Joint Sealants".

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of panels that are not protected by temporary covering to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period.
B. Clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
C. Protect panels from damage during construction. Use temporary protective coverings where needed as approved by the panel manufacturer.
D. Clean and touch up minor abrasions in finish with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss, and is compatible with, factory–applied finish coating.

E. Remove panels damaged beyond repair and replace with new panels to match adjacent undamaged panels.

F. Remove protective film immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brake metal trim at storefronts, curtainwalls and column enclosures.
2. Manufactured through-wall flashing with interlocking counterflashing.
3. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
4. Manufactured roof edging & fascia system.
5. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
6. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
7. Formed equipment support flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
2. Section 07 53 00 Elastomeric Membrane Roofing for installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
3. Section 07 90 05 Joint Sealers

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is FM Approvals approved.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia trim, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings, roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hussey Copper Ltd.
b. Revere Copper Products, Inc.

2. Nonpatinated Exposed Finish: Mill.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. As-Milled Finish: Mil.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
   a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).

E. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM B 506, annealed Temper O61.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Engineering Materials Solutions, a member of the Wickeder Group; CopperPlus.
b. SEMCO Southeastern Metals, a Gibraltar Industries company; CopperXT.

2. Nonpatinated Exposed Finish: Mill.

F. Aluminum Brake Metal

1. Basic Use: Brake metal trim, interior and exterior at aluminum storefronts and curtainwalls, at jambs, heads, sills and column enclosures. Material: Aluminum. Gauge: .050". Texture – Smooth. Color: Color anodized using standard color chart.

2. Limitations: Fabrication and installation of materials should conform to standards established by the Architectural Sheet Metal Community. During the fabrication and/or forming of the materials, proper bend radii must be used. Minor scratches should be touched-up immediately, utilizing an air dry. For damage other than minor scratches, such as dents, deep abrasions, or scratches which have damaged base materials, the actual unit should be replaced. All metal shavings, chips, and dust must be removed from material immediately.

3. Technical Data - Applicable Standards:

Aluminum materials conform to ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 H14 or 3105 H14. Painted aluminum conforms to performance requirements of AAMA 2605. Anodic finishes to meet the requirements of the Aluminum Association DAF-45 and AAMA 611 for anodized architectural aluminum.

4. Installation

Installation shall be in accordance with standards established by the Architectural Sheet Metal Community. Installer to comply with all manufacturer's installation instructions as per project requirements. Care should be taken during handling and fabrication of materials to prevent bending, twisting, abrasion, scratching, denting, etc. All cutting tools should be kept sharp, properly dressed and aligned. If protective masking is utilized, it must be removed immediately after installation.

5. Warranty

Warrant for film integrity (color-fade-chalk) and rupture, cracking or perforating for a thirty-year period from time of shipment, as per standard terms and conditions noted in materials and finish warranty. Provide an actual copy of the warranty will be sent upon request. The product is to be used as it is intended.

6. Maintenance

Materials to be non-staining and maintenance free. Any surface residue is easily removed with conventional cleaning solvents or detergents. Minor scratches may be touched up with an air dry touch-up coating of the same color. Conventional caulking compounds and sealants compatible with the ATAS finish are acceptable for use in conjunction with the ATAS coated materials.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Atlas Roofing Corporation; Summit.
b. Engineered Coated Products; Nova-Seal II.
c. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra.
d. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc; Palisade.

B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
d. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra SA.
e. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
f. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Specialty Tile & Metal Underlayment.
g. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Deck Guard HT.

2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Copper and Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Copper and Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
2. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Through-Wall, Ribbed, Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as flashing.

1. Copper: 16 oz. / sq. ft.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney Flashing Dovetail.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
3) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone Three-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
4) Sandell Manufacturing; Pre-Formed Metal Flashing.

2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney Flashing Dovetal.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
3) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone Three-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
4) Sandell Manufacturing; Pre-Formed Metal Flashing.

B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Cheney Flashing Company.
b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.

3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick, Copper, 16 oz. / sq. ft.
4. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
5. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
6. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
7. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
8. Accessories:

a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

9. Finish: Mill.

C. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate roof edge and fascia cap pieces, and compatible with base flashing indicated with factory-mitered and welded corners and junctions and with interlocking cap on exterior face, of same metal as roof edge flashing & fascia cap.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings
2. Material: .050" aluminum.
3. Deck Bracket Units: Provide with deck bracket units for fastening to substrate.
4. Finish: Standard color range.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than 1/8 inch. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Gutter Profile: Style indicated on drawings according to cited sheet metal standard.
2. Expansion Joints: Butt type with cover plate.
3. Accessories: Wire-ball downspout strainer.
4. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate downspouts to dimensions indicated on drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Provide hangers per drawing details and according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0. 080 inch thick pre-fabricated and 0.050” thick shop fabricated.
2. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:
    a. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long sections. Furnish with 6-inch wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch wide, concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate with scuppers spaced 10 feet apart, to dimensions required with 4-inch wide flanges and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper.

3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
   a. Aluminum: 0.050" thick shop fabricated.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners weld watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Coping Profile: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch wide, concealed backup plate.
3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
   a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

C. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 12 oz. / sq. ft.

2.9 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

B. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

C. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.40 inch thick.

D. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz. / sq. ft. thick.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz. / sq. ft.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

2.10 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz. / sq. ft.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
3. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz. / sq. ft.
2. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
3. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

D. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
5. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
6. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
3. Anchor gutter with straps spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
4. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 40 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.

2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs. Set in elastomeric sealant compatible with the substrate.

E. Parapet Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and solder to scupper.
2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
3. Seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

F. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper or gutter discharge.

G. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge & Fascia Cap Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with cleat anchored to substrates.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 18-inch centers.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of nap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.", Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire-resistance rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 33 13 - LEED Submittals: Including Materials Reporting Form, VOC Reporting Form

B. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

C. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

D. Section 01 81 13 LEED & Sustainable Design Requirements

E. Section 01 81 19 Construction IAQ Mgmt

F. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

G. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.

C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire Resistive Joint Systems.

D. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc..

F. FM 4991 - Approval of Firestop Contractors; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

G. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

H. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; www.aqmd.gov.

I. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

J. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. LEED Report: Submit VOC content documentation for all non-preformed materials.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

H. Qualification statements for installing mechanics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in the current-year classification or certification books of UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research under FM Standard 4991, Approval of Firestop Contractors, or meeting any two of the following requirements:.
   2. With minimum 5 years documented experience installing work of this type.
   3. Able to show at least 3 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
   4. Licensed by authority having jurisdiction.
   5. Approved by firestopping manufacturer.

D. Installing Mechanic's Qualifications: Trained by firestopping manufacturer and able to provide evidence thereof.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
   1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
   2. Where firestopping is intended to fill a linear opening, install minimum of 2 linear ft.

B. Obtain approval of authority having jurisdiction before proceeding.

C. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for the Work.

D. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the Work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation. Maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
   2. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
   3. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
   4. Nelson FireStop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com.

B. Firestopping Materials with Volatile Content: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Head-of-Wall Firestopping at Joints Between Non-Rated Floor and Fire-Rated Wall: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor or wall, whichever is greater.
   1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.

B. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
   1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
   2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
   3. Watertightness: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
   4. Listing by UL, FM, or Intertek in their certification directory will be considered evidence of successful testing.

C. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. Temperature Rise: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
   2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
   3. Listing by UL, FM, or Intertek in their certification directory will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING FOR FLOOR-TO-FLOOR, WALL-TO-FLOOR, AND WALL-TO-WALL JOINTS

A. Concrete and Concrete Masonry Walls and Floors:
   1. Top of Wall Joints at Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Concrete Over Metal Deck Floor:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0181; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-1037; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
   2. Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Wall Joints:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0017; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0032; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.

B. Gypsum Board Walls:
   1. Wall to Wall Joints:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH CONCRETE AND CONCRETE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Blank Openings:
   1. In Walls:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-0090; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

B. Penetrations Through Walls By:

1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-8143; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1421; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1498; Hilti CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device.
3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-2109; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-BJ-2021; Hilti CP 643N Firestop Collar.
4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-3216; Hilti CP 658 Firestop Plug.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3198; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for existing cables.
   c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3199; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit.
5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
   a. 3 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-4035; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
6. Insulated Pipes:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-5048; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
7. HVAC Ducts, Uninsulated:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-7111; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-7084; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.

C. Penetrations Through Walls By:
1. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-1067; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
2. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3060; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3143; Hilti CP 658T Firestop Plug.
3. Insulated Pipes:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5041; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5042; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5028; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
4. HVAC Ducts, Uninsulated:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-7109; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
5. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-7112; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.05 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

A. Blank Openings:
   1. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.

B. Penetrations By:
   1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1389; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1408; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8071; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8079; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8087; Hilti FS 657 Fire Block.
   2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1054; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1164; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1206; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2078; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2411; Hilti CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2128; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3065; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3393; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for existing cables.
      d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3394; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit.
      e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3395; Hilti CP653 Speed Sleeve.
   5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4011; Hilti FS 657 Fire Block.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4060; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   6. Insulated Pipes:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5028; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5029; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5096; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5257; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, or CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.
      e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5244; Hilti CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip.
   7. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:

a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7156; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.06 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
   1. Fire Ratings: Use any system listed by UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) or that has F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating of 0 and that meets all other specified requirements.
   2. Fire Ratings: See Drawings for required systems and ratings.

B. Firestopping at Uninsulated Metallic Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.

C. Firestopping at Cable Tray Penetrations: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.

D. Firestopping at Cable Penetrations, not in Conduit or Cable Tray: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.

E. Firestopping at Control and Expansion Joints (without Penetrations): Any material meeting requirements and caulk.

2.07 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Sealants: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

B. Elastomeric Silicone Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.

C. Foam Firestoppping: Single component silicone foam compound.

D. Fibered Compound Firestopping: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.

E. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening.

F. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authority having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

CLEANING

4.01 CLEAN ADJACENT SURFACES OF FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS.

4.02 PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 90 05
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealants and joint backer rods.

B. Precompressed foam sealers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00: Sealants required in conjunction with flashing.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.

B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

D. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 2 x 1/2 in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Polyurethane Sealants:
   1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   2. Bostik, Inc www.bostik-us.com
   3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Acrylic Sealants (ASTM C920):
   1. Pecora Corporation; www.pecora.com.
   2. Tremco, Inc www.tremcosealants.com.
   3. Bostik, Inc. www.bostik-us.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers and backer rods:
   1. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.sandellmfg.com.
   2. Emseal Joint Systems, Ltd.
   3. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SEALANTS

A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

B. Type 1 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Product: Dynatrol II manufactured by Pecora.
   3. Applications: Use for:
      a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
      b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
      c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
      d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

C. Type 2 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Product: AC-20 + Silicone manufactured by Pecora.
   3. Applications: Use for:
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

D. Type 3 - Exterior Expansion Joint Sealer: ASTM D 2628, hollow neoprene (polychloroprene) compression gasket.
   1. Black color.
   2. Size and Shape: . As indicated by drawings.
   3. Product: Poly seal manufactured by Sandell mfg.
   4. Applications: Use for:
      a. Exterior wall expansion joints.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
   2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
   3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.

F. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

G. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

H. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

I. Tool joints concave.

J. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated steel door frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.

C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council.

B. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

C. ANSI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

E. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames.

F. DHI A115 Series - Specifications for Steel Doors and Frame Preparation for Hardware; Door and Hardware Institute (ANSI/DHI A115 Series).

G. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.

H. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced grade standard.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 x 2 inches in size showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.

E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of all reference standards dealing with installation.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 840.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Door Frames:
   1. Assa Abloy Ceco, Curries, or Fleming: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. Ceco Door Products: www.cecodoor.com.
   3. Steelcraft: www.steelcraft.com.
   4. Phillip Manufacturing Company
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Requirements for All Door Frames:
   1. Accessibility: Comply with ANSI/ICC A117.1.
   2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

2.03 STEEL FRAMES

A. General:
   1. Grade:
      a. ANSI A250.8 Level 3 Doors: 14 gage frames.
   2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
   3. Frames Wider than 48 Inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

B. Exterior Door Frames: Fully welded.
   1. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A60/ZF180 coating.
   2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
   3. Weatherstripping: Integral, recessed into door edge or frame.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Silencers: Resilient rubber or vinyl, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.

B. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for all factory- or shop-assembled frames.

2.05 FINISH MATERIALS

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard, baked on.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

B. Coordinate installation of hardware.

C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.05 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 16

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire rated and smoke rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 33 13 - LEED Submittals: Including Materials Reporting Form, VOC Reporting Form

B. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

C. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

D. Section 01 81 13 LEED & Sustainable Design Requirements

E. Section 01 81 19 Construction IAQ Mgmt

F. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

G. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

H. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard.

B. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2003.

C. UBC Std 7-2, Part II - Test Standard for Smoke- and Draft-control Assemblies; International Conference of Building Officials; 1997.

D. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

E. WDMA I.S.1-A - Architectural Wood Flush Doors; Window and Door Manufacturers Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, special blocking for hardware, factory machining criteria, factory finishing criteria, identify cutouts for glazing.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door construction, 8 x 12 inch in size cut from top; or bottom corner of door.

E. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

F. LEED Report: Submit for wood products made from sustainably harvested wood, salvaged and reused wood, wood fabricated from recovered timber, and locally-sourced wood, as specified in Section 01 35 15.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

H. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Provide warranty for the following term:
   1. Interior Doors: Warranty - Provide for replacing, including cost of rehanging and refinishing, at no cost to Owner, wood doors exhibiting defects in materials or workmanship including warp and delaminating for the life of installation.

D. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Graham Wood Doors: www.grahamdoors.com.
   2. Eggers Industries; ____: www.eggersindustries.com.
   3. VT Industries www.VTindustries.com
   4. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc; ____: www.marshfielddoors.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

A. All Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Level: Custom Grade, Standard Duty performance, in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches; thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B - Negative (Neutral) Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
   2. Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings): In addition to required fire rating, provide flush wood door assemblies in compliance with WDMA I.S.1-A requirements for "S" label; if necessary, provide additional gasketing or edge sealing.
   3. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish .

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Wood Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak "A", veneer grade as specified by quality standard.
   1. Cut: Plain Sliced.
   2. Veneer match: Book match and balanced.
   3. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.

B. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted; or mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

2.06 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other through bolted hardware.

C. Fit door edge trim to edge of stiles after applying veneer facing.

D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.07 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for Grade specified and as follows:

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with specified quality standard:
   1. Transparent Finish: Transparent catalyzed polyurethane, Custom quality, semi-gloss sheen.

C. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

D. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

C. Maximum Diagonal Distortion (Warp): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, corner to corner, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.

D. Maximum Vertical Distortion (Bow): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, top to bottom, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.

E. Maximum Width Distortion (Cup): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, edge to edge, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall access door and frame units.

B. Ceiling access door and frame units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 33 13 - LEED Submittals: Including Materials Reporting Form, VOC Reporting Form

B. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

C. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

D. Section 01 81 13 LEED & Sustainable Design Requirements

E. Section 01 81 19 Construction IAQ Mgmt

F. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc..

B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. LEED Submittals: Submit applicable LEED Submittal Form for each different product, showing recycled content and geographic source of products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOOR AND PANEL APPLICATIONS

A. Walls, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
1. Material: Steel.
2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Standard duty, hinged door.
4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
6. In Gypsum Board: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
7. In Plaster: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
8. In Masonry: Surface mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
9. In Masonry: Frameless with door surface recessed for infill with wall finish.

B. Walls in Wet Areas:
1. Material: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Standard duty, hinged door.
4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
6. In Gypsum Board: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
7. In Plaster: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
8. In Masonry: Surface mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.

C. Fire Rated Walls: See drawings for wall fire ratings.
1. Material: Steel.

2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Insulated, double skin door panel.
4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

D. Ceilings, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Same type as for walls.
1. Material: Steel.
2. Size in Lay-in Grid Ceilings: To match grid module.
3. Size in Other Ceilings: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Standard duty, hinged door.
5. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

E. Fire Rated Ceilings: See drawings for ceiling fire ratings.
1. Material: Steel.
2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Standard duty, hinged door.
4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

2.02 WALL AND CEILING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com.
2. Cendrex, Inc: www.cendrex.com.
3. Karp Associates, Inc: www.karpinc.com.
4. Milcor by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.milcorinc.com.

B. Access Doors: Factory fabricated door and frame units, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with assemblies units are to be installed in.
1. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
2. Double-Skinned Hollow Steel Door Panels: 16 gage, 0.059 inch, minimum, on both sides and all edges.
3. Units in Fire Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for the fire rated assembly in which they are to be installed.
4. Steel Finish: Primed.
5. Primed Finish: Polyester powder coat; manufacturer's standard color.
6. Hardware:
   a. Hardware for Fire Rated Units: As required for listing.
   b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
   c. Handle: Fixed.
   d. Latch/Lock: Tamperproof tool-operated cam latch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to the concealed work requiring access.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 00
ALUMINUM – FRAMED ENTRANCES & DOORS

Series D518 DuraStile™ Wide Stile Entrance Door and Frame

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Work Included

A. Furnish and install aluminum entrance, entrance door frames complete with hardware, and related components as shown on the drawings and specified in this section.

B. All doors shall be EFCO® Series D518 DuraStile Wide Stile Entrance Door and Frame. Other manufacturers requesting approval to bid their product as an equal must submit the following information fifteen days prior to close of bidding.
   1. A sample door (size and configuration) as per requirements of architect.
   2. Test reports documenting compliance with requirements of Section 1.05.

C. Glass and Glazing

   1. Reference Section 08 81 00 for Glass and Glazing.

D. Single Source Requirement
   1. All products listed in Section 1.02 shall be by the same manufacturer.

1.02 Related Work

B. Section 08 44 13 – Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
D. Section 08 51 13 – Aluminum Windows

1.03 Items Furnished but Not Installed

1.04 Items Installed but Not Furnished

A. Structural support of the framing, wood framing, structural steel, and final cleaning.

1.05 Laboratory Testing and Performance Requirements

A. Test Units
   1. Air test unit shall be minimum size of 36" (914 mm) x 84" (2134 mm).

B. Test Procedures and Performances
   1. Entrance doors shall conform to all requirements for the door type referenced in 1.01.B. In addition, the following specific performance requirements shall be met.
   2. Air Infiltration Test
      a. With door sash closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
      b. Air infiltration shall not exceed .50 cfm/SF (2.54 l/s•m²) of unit, for single doors.
      c. Air infiltration shall not exceed .10 cfm/SF (.50 l/s•m²) of unit, for a pair of doors.

C. Project Wind Loads

   1. The system shall be designed to withstand the following loads normal to the plane of the wall:
      a. Positive pressure of 30 psf
      b. Negative pressure of 40 psf

1.06 Quality Assurance

A. Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance as specified in 1.05.

B. Test reports shall be accompanied by the entrance door manufacturer's letter of certification stating that the tested door meets or exceeds the referenced performance standard for the appropriate door type.

1.07 References

1.08 Submittals

A. Contractor shall submit shop drawings, finish samples, test reports, and warranties.
   1. Samples of materials as may be requested without cost to owner, i.e., metal, glass, fasteners, anchors, frame sections, corner section, etc.

1.09 Warranties

A. Total Entrance Door / Storefront Installation
   1. The responsible contractor shall assume full responsibility and warrant for one year the satisfactory performance of the total entrance door installation which includes that of the doors, hardware, glass (including insulated units), glazing, anchorage and setting system, sealing, flashing, etc., as it relates to air and structural adequacy as called for in the specifications and approved shop drawings.
   2. Any deficiencies due to such elements not meeting the specifications shall be corrected by the responsible contractor at his expense during the warranty period.

B. Window Material and Workmanship
   1. Provide written guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for 2 years from the date of final shipment.

C. Glass
   1. Provide written warranty for insulated glass units, that they will be free from obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal due to defects in material and workmanship.
   2. Warranty period shall be for 10 (ten) years.

D. Finish
   1. Warranty period shall be for 3 years from the date of final shipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Material

A. Aluminum
   1. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

B. Hardware
   1. Hardware for entrance doors (check with entrance door manufacturer for compatibility with door) is specified under “Hardware Section” of the specifications and shall be sent to the door manufacturer for application. The finish hardware supplier shall be responsible for furnishing physical hardware and templates of all hardware to the entrance door manufacturer prior to

fabrication, and for coordinating hardware delivery requirements with the hardware manufacturer, the general contractor and the entrance door manufacturer to ensure the building project is not delayed.

C. Glass
   1. Insulated glass shall be 1” thick
      a. Exterior lite – 1/4” thick, tempered glass, with a surface coating of low E on the number 2
      b. Air space of 1/2” inch (or argon filled).
      c. Interior lite – 1/4” thick, tempered glass,

2.02 Fabrication

A. General
   1. Major portions of the door sections shall have .188" (5 mm) wall thickness. Glazing stop sections shall have .050" (1.2 mm) wall thickness.

B. Entrance Doors
   1. Door stiles shall be no less than 5" (127 mm) wide (not including glass stops).
   2. Door stiles and rails shall have hairline joints at corners. Heavy concealed reinforcement brackets shall be secured with screws and shall be of deep penetration and fillet welded.
   3. Weather stripping shall be wool pile and shall be installed in one stile of door pairs and in jamb stiles of center pivoted doors.

C. Door Frame
   1. Depth of frame shall not be less than 4 1/2" (114 mm).
   2. Face dimension shall not be less than 2" (50 mm).
   3. Shear block construction shall be utilized throughout.
   4. System design shall be such that raw edges will not be visible at joints.

D. Glazing
   1. All units shall be dry glazed with extruded pressure fitting aluminum glazing stops, and EPDM gaskets.

F. Finish
   1. Anodic
      a. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum windows and components with electrolytically deposited color in accordance with Aluminum Association Designation AA-M10-C22-Color shall be dark bronze.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Inspection

A. Job Conditions
   1. All openings shall be prepared by others to the proper size and shall be plumb, level, and in the proper location and alignment as shown on the architect's drawings.

3.02 Installation

A. Use only skilled tradesmen with work done in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.

B. Plumb and align entrance door faces in a single plane for each wall plane and erect doors and materials square and true. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.

C. Adjust doors for proper operation after installation.

D. Furnish and apply sealants to provide a weather tight installation at all joints and intersections and at opening perimeters. Wipe off excess material and leave all exposed surfaces and joints clean and smooth.

3.03 Anchorage

A. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.

3.04 Protection and Cleaning

A. After completion of entrance installation, entrance doors shall be inspected, adjusted, put into working order and left clean, free of labels, dirt, etc. Protection from this point shall be the responsibility of the general contractor.

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM – FRAMED STOREFRONT

System 403I Thermal Flush-Glazed Screw Spline Storefront

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Work Included

A. Furnish and install aluminum architectural storefront system complete with hardware and related components as shown on drawings and specified in this section.

B. All storefront systems shall be EFCO® System 403I Thermal Flush-Glazed Screw Spline Storefront. Other manufacturers requesting approval to bid their product as an equal must submit the following information fifteen days prior to close of bidding.
   1. A sample storefront system (size and configuration) as per requirements of architect.
   2. Test reports documenting compliance with requirements of Section 1.05.

C. Glass
   1. Reference Section 08 81 00 for Glass and Glazing.

D. Single Source Requirement
   1. All products listed in Section 1.02 shall be by the same manufacturer.

1.02 Related Work

A. Section 08 32 13 – Sliding Aluminum – Framed Glass Doors
B. Section 08 44 13 – Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
C. Section 08 51 13 – Aluminum Windows

1.03 Items Furnished but Not Installed

1.04 Items Installed but Not Furnished

1.05 Laboratory Testing and Performance Requirements

A. Test Units
   1. Air, water, and structural test unit size shall be a minimum of two lites high and three lites wide.
   2. Thermal test unit sizes shall be 80" (2032 mm) wide x 80" (2032 mm) high with one intermediate vertical mullion and two lites of glass.

B. Test Procedures and Performance
   1. Air Infiltration Test
      a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 6.24 psf (299 Pa).
      b. Air infiltration shall not exceed .06 cfm/SF (.30 l/s•m²) of unit.
   2. Water Resistance Test
      a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 331.
      b. There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage at a static test pressure of 12.0 psf (575 Pa).
   3. Uniform Load Deflection Test
      a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330.
      b. Deflection under design load shall not exceed L/175 of the clear span.
   4. Uniform Load Structural Test

a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a pressure 1.5 times the design wind pressure in 1.05.B.3.b.
b. At conclusion of the test, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, storefront parts, or any other damage that would cause the storefront to be defective.

5. Condensation Resistance Test (CRF)
   a. Test unit in accordance with AAMA 1503.1.
6. Condensation Resistance (CR)
   a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with NFRC 500-2010.
7. Thermal Transmittance Test (Conductive U-Factor)
   a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with NFRC 100-2010.

Glass Comparison Chart				
Glass	**C.O.G.[2] U-Factor**	**U-Factor[1]**	**Frame CRF[3]**	**CR[1]**
1**" IG**	0.47	0.58 BTU/hr•ft²•ºF (3.29 W/m²•K)	59	*
1**" IG**	0.29	0.44 BTU/hr•ft²•ºF (2.50 W/m²•K)	59	*
1**" IG**	0.24	0.40 BTU/hr•ft²•ºF (2.27 W/m²•K)	59	*

C. Project Wind Loads

1. The system shall be designed to withstand the following loads normal to the plane of the wall:
   a. Positive pressure of 30 psf at non-corner zones.
   b. Negative pressure of 40 psf at non-corner zones.
   c. Negative pressure of 40 psf at corner zones.

1.06 Field Testing and Performance Requirements

A. Test in accordance with AAMA 501.2 for spray test only or AAMA 503.92 for pressurized test.

1.07 Quality Assurance

A. Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance as specified in 1.05.

B. Test reports shall be accompanied by the storefront manufacturer's letter of certification stating that the tested storefront meets or exceeds the referenced criteria for the appropriate storefront type.

1.08 References

1.09 Submittals

A. Contractor shall submit shop drawings; finish samples, test reports, and warranties.
   1. Samples of materials as may be requested without cost to owner, i.e., metal, glass, fasteners, anchors, frame sections, mullion section, corner section, etc.

B. An NFRC Component Modeling Approach (CMA) generated label certificate shall be provided by the manufacturer. The label certificate shall be project specific and will contain the thermal performance ratings of the manufacturer's framing combined with the specified glass, and the glass spacer used in the fabrication of the glass, at NFRC standard test size as defined in table 4-

3 in NFRC 100-2010.

1.10 Warranties

A. Total Storefront Installation
   1. The responsible contractor shall assume full responsibility and warrant for one year the satisfactory performance of the total storefront installation. This includes the glass (including insulated units), glazing, anchorage and setting system, sealing, flashing, etc., as it relates to air, water, and structural adequacy as called for in the specifications and approved shop drawings.
   2. Any deficiencies due to such elements not meeting the specifications shall be corrected by the responsible contractor at their expense during the warranty period.
   3. It is the responsibility of the installer to be sure the thermal strut at the subsill is cap sealed at all horizontal members that would be exposed to water infiltration.

B. Window Material and Workmanship
   1. Provide written guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for 3 years from the date of final shipment.

C. Glass
   1. Provide written warranty for insulated glass units that they will be free from obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal due to defects in material and workmanship.
   2. Warranty period shall be for 10 (ten) years.

D. Finish
   1. Warranty period shall be for 3years from the date of final shipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Materials

A. Aluminum
1. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

B. Include the EFCO WV 410 hopper style vents where shown on drawings.

C Glass
   See Glazing Section

D. Thermal Barrier
   1. All exterior aluminum shall be separated from interior aluminum by a rigid, structural thermal barrier. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that shall transfer shear during bending and, therefore, promote composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions.
   2. The thermal barrier shall be thermal struts, consisting of glass reinforced polyamide nylon, mechanically crimped in raceways extruded in the exterior and interior extrusions.
   3. Poured and debridged urethane thermal barriers shall not be permitted.

2.02 Fabrication

A. General
   1. All aluminum frame extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of .125" (3 mm).

2. All exposed work shall be carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design with all joints. System design shall be such that raw edges will not be visible at joints.

B. Frame
   1. Depth of frame shall not be less than 4 1/2" (114 mm).
   2. Face dimension shall not be less than 2 1/4" (57 mm).
   3. Frame components shall be screw spline construction.

C. Glazing
   1. All units shall be “dry glazed" with gaskets on both exterior and interior of the glass.

D. Finish
   1. Anodic
      a. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum windows and components with electrolytically deposited color in accordance with Aluminum Association Designation
      Color shall be dark bronze

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Inspection

A. Job Conditions
   1. All openings shall be prepared by others to the proper size and shall be plumb, level and in the proper location and alignment as shown on the architect's drawings.

3.02 Installation

A. Use only skilled tradesmen with work done in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.

B. Storefront system shall be erected plumb and true, in proper alignment and relation to established lines and grades.

C. Entrance doors shall be securely anchored in place to a straight, plumb and level condition, without distortion. Weather stripping contact and hardware movement shall be checked and final adjustments made for proper operation and performance of units.

D. Furnish and apply sealing materials to provide a weather tight installation at all joints and intersections and at opening perimeters.

E. Sealing materials specified shall be used in strict accordance with the manufacturer‘s printed instructions, and shall be applied only by mechanics specially trained or experienced in their use. All surfaces must be clean and free of foreign matter before applying sealing materials. Sealing compounds shall be tooled to fill the joint and provide a smooth finished surface.

3.03 Anchorage

A. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.

3.04 Protection and Cleaning

A. The general contractor shall protect the aluminum materials and finish against damage from construction activities and harmful substances. The general contractor shall remove any

protective coatings as directed by the architect, and shall clean the aluminum surfaces as recommended for the type of finish applied.

SECTION 08 41 13 10
ALUMINUM – FRAMED STOREFRONTS INTERIOR

System 402 Flush-Glazed Screw Spline Storefront

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Work Included

A. Furnish and install aluminum architectural storefront system complete with hardware and related components as shown on drawings and specified in this section.

B. All storefront systems shall be EFCO® System 402 Flush-Glazed Screw Spline Storefront. Other manufacturers requesting approval to bid their product as an equal must submit the following information fifteen days prior to close of bidding.
   1. A sample storefront system (size and configuration) as per requirements of architect.
   2. Test reports documenting compliance with requirements of Section 1.05.

C. Glass
   1. Reference Section 08 81 00 for Glass and Glazing.

D. Single Source Requirement08 41 13
   1. All products listed in Section 1.02 shall be by the same manufacturer.

1.02 Related Work

A. Section 08 44 13 – Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls

1.05 Laboratory Testing and Performance Requirements

A. Test Units
   1. Air, water, and structural test unit size shall be a minimum of two lites high and three lites wide.

B. Test Procedures and Performance
   1. Air Infiltration Test
      a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 6.24 psf (299 Pa).
      b. Air infiltration shall not exceed .06 cfm/SF (.30 l/s•m²) of unit.
   2. Water Resistance Test
      a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 331.
      b. There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage at a static test pressure of 12.0 psf (575 Pa).
   3. Uniform Load Deflection Test
      a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330.
      b. Deflection under design load shall not exceed L/175 of the clear span.
   4. Uniform Load Structural Test
      a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a pressure 1.5 times the design wind pressure in 1.05.B.3.b.
      b. At conclusion of the test, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, storefront parts, or any other damage that would cause the storefront to be defective.

C. Project Wind Loads

   1. The system shall be designed to withstand the following loads normal to the plane of the wall:

a. Positive pressure of 30 psf at non-corner zones.
b. Negative pressure of 40 psf at non-corner zones.
c. Negative pressure of 40 psf at corner zones.

1.06 Field Testing and Performance Requirements

A. Test in accordance with AAMA 501.2 for spray test only or AAMA 503.92 for pressurized test.

1.07 Quality Assurance

A. Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance as specified in 1.05.

B. Test reports shall be accompanied by the storefront manufacturer's letter of certification stating that the tested storefront meets or exceeds the referenced criteria for the appropriate storefront type.

1.08 References

1.09 Submittals

A. Contractor shall submit shop drawings; finish samples, test reports, and warranties.
1. Samples of materials as may be requested without cost to owner, i.e., metal, glass, fasteners, anchors, frame sections, mullion section, corner section, etc.

B. An NFRC Component Modeling Approach (CMA) generated label certificate shall be provided by the manufacturer. The label certificate shall be project specific and will contain the thermal performance ratings of the manufacturer's framing combined with the specified glass, and the glass spacer used in the fabrication of the glass, at NFRC standard test size as defined in table 4-3 in NFRC 100-2010.

1.10 Warranties

A. Total Storefront Installation
1. The responsible contractor shall assume full responsibility and warrant for one year the satisfactory performance of the total storefront installation. This includes the glass (including insulated units), glazing, anchorage and setting system, sealing, flashing, etc., as it relates to air, water, and structural adequacy as called for in the specifications and approved shop drawings.
2. Any deficiencies due to such elements not meeting the specifications shall be corrected by the responsible contractor at their expense during the warranty period.

B. Window Material and Workmanship
1. Provide written guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for 10 years from the date of final shipment.

C. Glass
1. Provide written warranty for insulated glass units that they will be free from obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal due to defects in material and workmanship.
2. Warranty period shall be for 10 (ten) years.

D. Finish
1. Warranty period shall be for 5 years from the date of final shipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Materials

A. Aluminum
1. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

2.02 Fabrication

A. General
1. All aluminum frame extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of .080" (2 mm).
2. All exposed work shall be carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design with all joints. System design shall be such that raw edges will not be visible at joints.

B. Frame
1. Depth of frame shall not be less than 4 1/2" (114 mm).
2. Face dimension shall not be less than 2" (50 mm).
3. Frame components shall be screw spline construction.

C. Glazing
1. All units shall be “dry glazed" with gaskets on both exterior and interior of the glass.

D. Finish
1. Anodic
a. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum windows and components with electrolytically deposited color in accordance with Aluminum Association Designation
Color shall be Dark Bronze.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Inspection

A. Job Conditions
1. Verify that openings are dimensionally within allowable tolerances, plumb, level, clean, provide a solid anchoring surface, and are in accordance with approved shop drawings.
2. Provide for manufacturer representation to conduct pre-installation site meeting.

3.02 Installation

A. Use only skilled tradesmen with work done in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.

B. Storefront system shall be erected plumb and true, in proper alignment and relation to established lines and grades.

C. Entrance doors shall be securely anchored in place to a straight, plumb, and level condition, without distortion. Weather stripping contact and hardware movement shall be checked and final adjustments made for proper operation and performance of units.

D. Furnish and apply sealing materials to provide a weather tight installation at all joints and intersections and at opening perimeters.

E. Sealing materials specified shall be used in strict accordance with the manufacturer‘s printed instructions, and shall be applied only by mechanics specially trained or experienced in their use.

All surfaces must be clean and free of foreign matter before applying sealing materials. Sealing compounds shall be tooled to fill the joint and provide a smooth finished surface.

3.03 Anchorage

A. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.

3.04 Protection and Cleaning

A. The general contractor shall protect the aluminum materials and finish against damage from construction activities and harmful substances. The general contractor shall remove any protective coatings as directed by the architect, and shall clean the aluminum surfaces as recommended for the type of finish applied.

SECTION 08 44 13
GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALL

Series 5600 Outside Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall System

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Work Included

A. Furnish and install architectural aluminum curtain wall complete with related components as shown on drawings and specified in this section.

B. Curtain Wall System shall be EFCO® Series 5600 Outside Glazed. Other manufacturers requesting approval to bid their product as an equal must submit the following information fifteen days prior to close of bidding.
   1. A proposal drawing showing full size details of all curtain wall components including all anchors and building attachments.
   2. Test reports documenting compliance with requirements of Section 1.05.

C. Glass
   1. Reference Section 08 81 00 for Glass and Glazing.

D. Single Source Requirement
   1. All products listed in Section 1.02 shall be by the same manufacturer.

1.02 Related Work

A. Section 08 32 13 – Sliding Aluminum – Framed Glass Doors
B. Section 08 41 13 – Aluminum – Framed Entrances and Storefronts
C. Section 08 51 13 – Aluminum Windows

1.03 Items Furnished but Not Installed

1.04 Items Installed but Not Furnished

1.05 Laboratory Testing and Performance Requirements

A. Test Units
   1. Air, water, and structural test unit size shall be a minimum of two stories high and three lites wide.
   2. Thermal test unit sizes shall be 80" (2032 mm) wide x 80" (2032 mm) high with one intermediate vertical mullion and two lites of glass.

B. Test Procedures and Performance
   1. Air Infiltration Test
      a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 6.24 psf (300 Pa).
      b. Air infiltration shall not exceed .06 cfm/SF (.31 l/s•m²) of unit.
   2. Water Resistance Test
      a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 331.
      b. The test for static water penetration (ASTM E 331) shall be conducted at an air pressure difference of 15.0 psf (720 Pa). There shall be no water leakage as defined by AAMA 501.1, paragraph 5.5.
   3. Uniform Load Deflection Test
      a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330.
      b. Deflection under design load shall not exceed L/175 for spans less than 162" (4114 mm).

c. Deflection under design load shall not exceed L/240 +1/4" (6 mm) for spans greater than 162" (4114 mm).

4. Uniform Load Structural Test
   a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a pressure 1.5 times the design wind pressure in 1.05.B.3.b.
   b. At conclusion of the test there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, curtain wall parts, or any other damage that would cause the curtain wall to be defective.
5. Condensation Resistance Test (CRF)
   a. Test unit in accordance with AAMA 1503.1.
6. Condensation Resistance (CR)
   a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with NFRC 500-2010.
7. Thermal Transmittance Test (Conductive U-Factor)
   a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with NFRC 100-2010.

Glass Comparison Chart				
Glass	**C.O.G.[2] U-Factor**	**U-Factor[1]**	**Frame CRF[3]**	**CR[1]**
1**" IG**	0.47	0.58 BTU/hr•ft²•ºF (3.29 W/m²•K)	68	*
1**" IG**	0.29	0.42 BTU/hr•ft²•ºF (2.38 W/m²•K)	68	*
1**" IG**	0.24	0.38 BTU/hr•ft²•ºF (2.16 W/m²•K)	68	*

8. Seismic Performance
   a. Test unit in accordance to AAMA 501.4 system to meet design displacement of 0.010 x the greater adjacent story height and ultimate displacement of 1.5 x the design displacement.
9. Sound Transmission Loss
   a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 90-02.
   b. Sound Transmission Class (STC) shall not be less than 29.

C. Project Wind Loads
   1. The system shall be designed to withstand the following loads normal to the plane of the wall:
      a. Positive pressure of 30 psf at non-corner zones.
      b. Negative pressure of 40 psf at non-corner zones.
      c. Negative pressure of 40 psf at corner zones.

1.06 Field Testing and Performance Requirements

A. Test Units
   1. Air, water, and structural test unit size shall be a representative sample of typical construction and shall have no outstanding punch list or other visible defects. If no test area and/or location have been identified, the persons doing the test shall select an area. This area shall be selected to provide representative performance data, usually a minimum of 100 ft^2. The area to be tested shall include perimeter caulking, typical splices, frame intersections, and, if applicable, at least 2 entire vision lites and 2 entire spandrel lites containing an intermediate horizontal member. All operable components within the test area shall be isolated and exempt from the test procedure.

B. Test Procedures and Performance
   1. Air Infiltration Test

a. Test unit in accordance with AAMA 503-03 for field testing. The unit test shall be conducted at a minimum uniform static test pressure differential of at least 1.57 psf (75 Pa), but at a pressure differential not to exceed 6.24 psf (300 Pa).
b. The maximum allowable rates of air leakage for field testing shall not exceed 1.5 times the project specification rate or .09 cfmSF (.45 l/s•m²), whichever is greater.

2. Water Resistance Test
   a. Test unit in accordance with AAMA 503-03.
   b. The field water penetration resistance tests shall be conducted at a static test pressure of two-thirds of the specified project water penetration test pressure, but not less than 6.24 psf (300 Pa).

1.07 Quality Assurance

A. Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance as specified in 1.05.

B. Test reports shall be accompanied by the curtain wall manufacturer's letter of certification stating that the tested curtain wall meets or exceeds the referenced criteria for the appropriate curtain wall type.

1.08 References

1.09 Submittals

A. Contractor shall submit shop drawings; finish samples, test reports, and warranties.
   1. Samples of materials as may be requested without cost to owner, i.e., metal, glass, fasteners, anchors, frame sections, mullion section, corner section, etc.

1.10 Warranties

A. Total Curtain Wall Installation
   1. The responsible contractor shall assume full responsibility and warrant for one year the satisfactory performance of the total curtain wall installation. This includes the glass (including insulated units), glazing, anchorage and setting system, sealing, flashing, etc. as it relates to air, water, and structural adequacy and the specifications and approved shop drawings.
   2. Any deficiencies due to such elements not meeting the specifications shall be corrected by the responsible contractor at their expense during the warranty period.

B. Window Material and Workmanship
   1. Provide written guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for 3 years from the date of final shipment.

C. Glass
   1. Provide written warranty for insulated glass units, that they will be free from obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal due to defects in material and workmanship.
   2. Warranty period shall be for 10 (ten) years.

D. Finish
   1. Warranty period shall be for 3 years from the date of final shipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Materials

A. Aluminum
   1. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

B. Include the EFCO WV 410 hopper style and casement style vents.

C. Glass
   See glazing section

D. Anchors
   1. Perimeter and floor line anchors shall be aluminum or steel. All steel anchors shall be properly insulated from the aluminum.

E. Thermal Barrier
   1. The thermal barrier shall be extruded PVC used as an applied thermal isolator.

2.02 Fabrication

A. General
   1. All aluminum vertical and horizontal extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of .093" (2.3 mm) to .125" (3 mm).

B. Frame
   1. Frame components shall be mechanically fastened by means of extruded aluminum shear blocks attached to vertical mullions.
   2. Curtain wall system is able to accommodate separate interior and exterior finishes and colors.

C. Glazing
   1. Outside glazed curtain wall system shall be dry glazed with an exterior aluminum pressure plate and snap cover with interior and exterior dense EPDM preset gaskets.

D. Finish
   1. Anodic
      a. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum windows and components with electrolytically deposited color in accordance with Aluminum Association Designation
      Color shall be dark bronze.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Inspection

A. Job Conditions
   1. All openings shall be prepared by others to the proper size and shall be plumb, level, and in the proper location and alignment as shown on the architect's drawings.

3.02 Installation

A. Use only skilled tradesmen with work done in accordance with approved shop drawings and established specifications, and erect all curtain wall components to all building bench marks and column center lines.

B. Plumb and align curtain wall faces in a single plane for each wall plane, and erect curtain wall materials square and true. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, building movement, and specified wind loads.

C. Adjust windows in curtain wall for proper operation after installation.

D. Furnish and apply sealants to provide a weather tight installation at all joints and intersections and at opening perimeters. Wipe off excess material, leave all exposed surfaces and joints clean and smooth.

3.03 Anchorage

A. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.

3.04 Protection and Cleaning

A. The general contractor shall protect the aluminum materials and finish against damage from construction activities and harmful substances. The general contractor shall remove any protective coatings as directed by the architect, and shall clean the aluminum surfaces as recommended for the type of finish applied.

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial door hardware

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames"
2. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors"
3. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

a. System schematic.
b. Point-to-point wiring diagram.
c. Riser diagram.
d. Elevation of each door.

2. Detail interface between electrified door hardware and access fire alarm, control, and security building control system.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of door hardware indicated.

1. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

D. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware

Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.

    a. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.

3. Content: Include the following information:

    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.

        1) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
5. Submittal Sequence: Submit initial draft of final schedule along with essential Product Data to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule after Samples, Product Data, coordination with Shop Drawings of other work, delivery schedules, and similar information has been completed and accepted.

E. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

F. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of electrified door hardware certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire doors complies with listed fire door assemblies.

G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, indicating current products comply with requirements.

I. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Electrified Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: An experienced door hardware supplier who has completed projects with electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

C. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

1. Electrified Door Hardware Qualifications: Experienced in providing consulting services for electrified door hardware installations.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that are listed to perform electrical modifications, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, are acceptable.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:

1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1, FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards**,"** as follows:

a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.

b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:

1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
2) Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied parallel to door at latch.
3) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high, Not more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) high for exterior sliding doors. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.

2. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:

a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
b. Delayed-Egress Locks: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 lbf (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds.
c. Door Closers: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open door to minimum required width.
d. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

3. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

1. Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric pressure.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
3. Requirements for key control system.
4. Address for delivery of keys.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

I. All Electric Door Hardware shall be furnished and installed by the General Contractor. All Electric Door Hardware shall be wired by the Electrical Contractor. Both the Electrical & General Contractor shall meet and coordinate all work before proceeding.

J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item with Door Number related to the final Approved Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system, or Owner as Directed.

D. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of recessed pivots and closers with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, access control system, security system, and building control system.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

C. Warranty Period for Locksets: Three, (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Warranty Period for Manual Closers: Ten, (10) years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Warranty Period for Exit Devices: Three, (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

C. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner’s maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section**,** door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule, and the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturer's products**.** Retain subparagraph below for electrified door hardware.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Butt Hinges:
   a. Stanley Commercial Hardware

2. Continuous Hinges:

   a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
   b. Stanley Commercial Hardware

B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Hinges ANSI/BHMA Standard A156.1 Grade 1

2. Continuous Hinges ANSI/BHMA Standard A156.26 Grade 1

C. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

D. Concealed bearings are made from engineered polymer material with PTFE and Aramid fiber; bearing is maintenance free, no oil, no grease.

E. Butt hinges equipped with easily seated, non-rising pin. Hole in bottom of pin enables quick pin removal for ease of installation.

F. Continuous hinge material to be 14 gauge, 304 stainless steel

G. Continuous hinge steel pin to be .25 diameter, 304 stainless steel

H. Continuous hinge exterior barrel diameter .438 (7/16)

I. Continuous hinge knuckle to be 2", including split nylon bearing at each separation for a quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation

J. All hinges to carry Warnock Hersey Int. or UL for fire rated doors and frames up to 3 hours

K. Continuous hinges to have Symmetrically templated hole pattern

L. Continuous hinge to have a 10 year Warranty

M. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
1. Supports weights up to 600lbs.

N. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Exterior Continuous Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin,
2. Interior Continuous Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
3. Continuous Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
4. Exterior Butt Hinges: Stainless Steel or Brass or Bronze
5. Interior Butt Hinges: Steel or Brass or Bronze

O. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule or on Drawings:

1. Hospital Tips: Slope ends of hinge barrel.
2. Maximum Security Pin: Fix pin in hinge barrel after it is inserted.
3. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:

   a. Outswinging exterior doors.
   b. Outswinging corridor doors with locks.

P. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
4. Screws: Phillips flat-head screws; machine screws drilled and tapped holes for metal doors, wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mechanical Locks and Latches:
   a. Schlage Lock Corporation, Red Clay School District Standard

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.

C. Bored Locks: ANSI A156.2, BHMA Series 4000, Grade 1, and is UL Listed.

D. Certified Products: Provide door hardware listed in the following BHMA directories:

1. Mechanical Locks and Latches: BHMA's "Directory of Certified Locks & Latches."

E. Lock Trim: Comply with the following:

1. Lever: Cylindrical Locks & Latches, Zinc material with a minimum wall thickness of .060
2. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.

F. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule comply with the following:

1. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2.

G. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts to comply with labeled fire door requirements, and as follows:

1. Bored Locks: Minimum 9/16-inch latch bolt throw.
2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.

H. Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

I. Cylindrical Locks & Latches to have solid shank with no opening for access to keyed lever keeper.

2.4 DOOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flush Bolts:
   a. Burns Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   b. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3.
2. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16.

C. Flush Bolts: BHMA Grade 1, designed for mortising into door edge.

D. Bolt Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts to comply with labeled fire door requirements, and as follows:

1. Mortise Flush Bolts: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Von Duprin, Inc., Red Clay School District Standard

B. Standard: BHMA A156.3.

1. BHMA Grade: Grade 1

C. Certified Products: Provide exit devices listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Exit Devices."

D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

E. Fire Exit Devices: Complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.

F. Warranty: Exit device to have published Five (5) Year Warranty.

G. Exit device shall be “touch pad” type with a touch pad that shall extend a minimum of one half (1/2) of the door width.

H. Exit device shall have a one-quarter (1/4) gap between the face of the door and the touch bar channel eliminating the need for shims or cutting away the glass molding.

I. Exit device lock stile chassis shall be investment cast steel. Stamped steel units will not be accepted. All device latch bolts shall be stainless steel and shall be deadlocking type.

J. Exit device strikes shall be adjustable type investment cast stainless steel.

K. Exit device shall include sound reduction dampening for both depression and extension of the touch pad.

L. Exit device end cap shall be all metal and secured with a bracket that interlocks both at the touch bar channel base and hinge side filler to prevent end cap “peel-back”.

M. All exposed surfaces of the exit device housing shall be no less than 14 gauge brass or bronze; or no less than 16 gauge stainless steel. Aluminum housing type exit devices are not acceptable.

N. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

1. Operation: Rigid

O. Outside Trim: Lever, Lever with cylinder, Pull, Pull with cylinder**,** material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Match design for locksets and latchsets, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cylinders:
      a. Schlage Lock Corporation, Red Clay School District Standard

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

   1. Cylinders: BHMA A156.5.

C. Cylinder Grade: BHMA Grade 1**,** Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:

   1. Number of Pins: Seven.
   2. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
   3. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
   4. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.

D. Keying System: Unless otherwise indicated, provide a factory-registered keying system complying with the following requirements:
   1. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.

E. Keys: Provide nickel-silver keys complying with the following:

   1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:

      a. Notation: **"DO NOT DUPLICATE."**

   2. Quantity: In addition to one extra blank key for each lock, provide the following:

      a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
      b. Master Keys: Five.
      c. Grand Master Keys: Five.
      d. Great-Grand Master Keys: Five.
      e. Construction Master Keys: Ten
      f. Construction Core Control Keys: Five

2.7 STRIKES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Electric Strikes:

      a. Security Door Controls Inc.
      b. Folger Adam Security Inc.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

   1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
   2. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.

C. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latch bolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

2.8 OPERATING TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burns Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Stanley Commercial Hardware

B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

C. Materials: Fabricate from aluminum, brass, bronze, stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Coordinators:
   a. Burns Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   b. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc.

2. Removable Mullions:
   a. Von Duprin, Inc., Red Clay School District Standard

3. Astragals:
   a. Stanley Commercial Hardware
   b. Architectural Builders Hardware, Inc.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3.
2. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3.

C. Fire-Exit Removable Mullions: Provide removable mullions for use with fire exit devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252. Mullions shall be used only with exit devices for which they have been tested.

2.10 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Surface-Mounted Closers:

a. LCN Door Closers, Red Clay School District Standard

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Closers: BHMA A156.4.

C. Surface Closers: BHMA Grade 1

D. Certified Products: Provide door closers listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Door Closers."

E. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

2.11 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Metal Protective Trim Units:
   a. Burns Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   b. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc.

B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

C. Materials: Fabricate protection plates from the following:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick; beveled 4 sides.

D. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine or self-tapping screws.

E. Furnish protection plates sized 2” less than door width on push side and 1” less than door width on pull side, by height specified in Door Hardware Schedule.

2.12 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
2. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16.
2. Mechanical Door Holders: BHMA A156.16.
3. Electromagnetic Door Holders: BHMA A156.15.
4. Combination Overhead Holders and Stops: BHMA A156.8.
5. Door Silencers: BHMA A156.16.

C. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA Grade 1

D. Mechanical Door Holders: BHMA Grade 1

E. Combination Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA Grade 1

F. Electromagnetic Door Holders for Labeled Fire Door Assemblies: Coordinate with fire detectors and interface with fire alarm system.

G. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch (13 mm); fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

2.13 DOOR GASKETING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Door Gasketing:
   a. Reese Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. National Guard Products, Inc.

2. Door Bottoms:
   a. Reese Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. National Guard Products

B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.22.

C. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

D. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.

E. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.

F. Fire-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 10B or NFPA 252.

G. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.

H. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

I. Gasketing Materials: Comply with ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.

2.14 THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Reese Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. National Guard Products, Inc.

B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.21.

2.15 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 for finishes. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:

   a. Mortise hinges to doors.
   b. Strike plates to frames.
   c. Closers to doors and frames.

3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications, unless door blocking is provided:

   a. Surface hinges to doors.
   b. Closers to doors and frames.
   c. Surface-mounted exit devices.

4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow metal doors.
5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements of DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

2.16 FINISHES

A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece

are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:

1. BHMA 600: Primed for painting, over steel base metal.
2. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
3. BHMA 628: Satin aluminum, clear anodized, over aluminum base metal.
4. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel, over stainless steel base metal.
5. BHMA 652: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over steel base metal.
6. BHMA 689: Aluminum painted, over any base metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.

1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Key Control System: Place keys on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule. Supply key cabinet with 25% expansion. Factory install keys in cabinet or in field with owner's representative. Key cabinet to be supplied with a "Complete System" equal to the Telkee System.

D. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings, in equipment room. Verify location with Architect.

1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening.
2. Configuration: Provide the least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner or Architect will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

B. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall perform the following:

1. Examine and readjust each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.
2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel on recommended maintenance procedures.
3. Replace door hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of door hardware units.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes.

Door Schedule
SKYLINE MIDDLE SCHOOL

Door	Set	Lock Type	Title
D01	0001.1	EXIT DEVICE	SGL DRS FRP DRS & EXISTING FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D04	0004.1	EXIT DEVICE	PRS DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D04A	0002	DBL CYL LOCKSET	SGL DRS FRP DRS & EXISTING FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D04C	0008	CLASS RM LOCKSET	SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 1)
D04V	0007	EXIT DEVICE	PRS DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 1)
D08A	0001	EXIT DEVICE	SGL DRS FRP DRS & EXISTING FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D103	0009	INTRUDER LOCKSET	SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 1)
D103S	0010	STORE RM LOCKSET	SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 1)
D104	0014	CLASS RM LOCKSET	SGL DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 1)
D104C	0014	CLASS RM LOCKSET	SGL DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 1)
D122	0003	EXIT DEVICE	SGL DRS FRP DRS & HMF EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D122.1	0005	EXIT DEVICE	PRS DRS WD & HMF (BASE BID)
D122A	0006	STORE RM LOCKSET	SGL DRS WD & HMF (BASE BID)
D122C	0004	EXIT DEVICE	PRS DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D130	0003	EXIT DEVICE	SGL DRS FRP DRS & HMF EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D130	0015	INTRUDER LOCKSET	SGL DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 1)
D130.1	0017	STORE RM LOCKSET	SGL DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 1)
D130A	0016	INTRUDER LOCKSET	SGL DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 1)
D130C	0011	OFFICE LOCKSET	SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 1)
D130D	0011	OFFICE LOCKSET	SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 1)
D130E	0012	STORE RM LOCKSET	SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 1)
D130G	0008	CLASS RM LOCKSET	SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 1)
D130H	0013	INTRUDER LOCKSET	SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 1)
D134	0003	EXIT DEVICE	SGL DRS FRP DRS & HMF EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D134F	0001	EXIT DEVICE	SGL DRS FRP DRS & EXISTING FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D136	0003	EXIT DEVICE	SGL DRS FRP DRS & HMF EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D149	0004	EXIT DEVICE	PRS DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D149.1	0004.1	EXIT DEVICE	PRS DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)

28 Total Doors Printed

Hardware Schedule
SKYLINE MIDDLE SCHOOL

Hardware Set #: 0001 - SGL DRS FRP DRS & EXISTING FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D08A D134F

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE FILLER PLATES 4-1/2" IF REQUIRED (VIF)	600	
1	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
1	RIM CYLINDER (PRIMUS) 20-709	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700 x XQ11-949	626	SCHLAGE
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99NL-OP	626	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-NL	630	VON DUPRIN
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH	689	LCN
1	DOOR CONTACT MC-7 x SPDT x 1" DIA		SDC
1	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x HEAD & JAMBS	BLK	REESE
1	RAIN DRIP R201A x FULL WIDTH + 4"	628	REESE
1	THRESHOLD S483APR x SRS x FHSL x FULL WIDTH	628	REESE
1	ADJUSTABLE DOOR BOTTOM SWEEP BY FRP DOOR SUPPLER (CONCEALED)		

Hardware Set #: 0001.1 - SGL DRS FRP DRS & EXISTING FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID) - D01

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE FILLER PLATES 4-1/2" IF REQUIRED (VIF)	600	
1	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
1	RIM CYLINDER (PRIMUS) 20-709	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700 x XQ11-949	626	SCHLAGE
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE SD-EL99NL-OP	626	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-NL	630	VON DUPRIN
1	POWER SUPPLY PS902 x 900-2RS-FA	600	VON DUPRIN
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH	689	LCN
1	DOOR CONTACT MC-7 x SPDT x 1" DIA		SDC
1	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x HEAD & JAMBS	BLK	REESE
1	RAIN DRIP R201A x FULL WIDTH + 4"	628	REESE
1	THRESHOLD S483APR x SRS x FHSL x FULL WIDTH	628	REESE
1	POWER TRANSFER PT-3V x 18"		SDC
1	ADJUSTABLE DOOR BOTTOM SWEEP BY FRP DOOR SUPPLER (CONCEALED)		
1	REUSE EXISTING CARD READER		

Hardware Set #: 0002 - SGL DRS FRP DRS & EXISTING FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID) - D04A

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE FILLER PLATES 4-1/2" IF REQUIRED (VIF)	600	
1	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
2	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	INSTITUTION LOCKSET ND82LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH x SRI	689	LCN
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	DOOR CONTACT MC-7 x SPDT x 1" DIA		SDC
1	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x HEAD & JAMBS	BLK	REESE
1	RAIN DRIP R201A x FULL WIDTH + 4"	628	REESE
1	THRESHOLD S483APR x SRS x FHSL x FULL WIDTH	628	REESE
1	ADJUSTABLE DOOR BOTTOM SWEEP BY FRP DOOR SUPPLER (CONCEALED)		

Hardware Set #: 0003 - SGL DRS FRP DRS & HMF EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D122 D130 D134 D136

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
1	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
1	RIM CYLINDER (PRIMUS) 20-709	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700 x XQ11-949	626	SCHLAGE
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99NL-OP	626	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-NL	630	VON DUPRIN
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH	689	LCN
1	DOOR CONTACT MC-7 x SPDT x 1" DIA		SDC
1	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x HEAD & JAMBS	BLK	REESE
1	RAIN DRIP R201A x FULL WIDTH + 4"	628	REESE
1	THRESHOLD S483APR x SRS x FHSL x FULL WIDTH	628	REESE
1	ADJUSTABLE DOOR BOTTOM SWEEP BY FRP DOOR SUPPLER (CONCEALED)		

Hardware Set #: 0004 - PRS DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D122C D149

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
2	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
1	RIM CYLINDER (PRIMUS) 20-709	626	SCHLAGE
2	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700 x XQ11-949	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700	626	SCHLAGE
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99EO	626	VON DUPRIN
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99NL-OP	626	VON DUPRIN
1	REMOVABLE MULLION KR4954 x (2) 154 x SIZE AS REQ	628	VON DUPRIN
1	MULLION WALL MOUNT KIT MT54	628	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-NL	630	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-DT	630	VON DUPRIN
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH x SRI	689	LCN
2	DOOR CONTACT MC-7 x SPDT x 1" DIA		SDC
1	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x HEAD & JAMBS	BLK	REESE
2	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x MULLION x FULL HEIGHT	BLK	REESE
1	RAIN DRIP R201A x FULL WIDTH + 4"	628	REESE
1	THRESHOLD S483APR x SRS x FHSL x FULL WIDTH	628	REESE
2	DOOR BOTTOM SWEEP (CONCEALED) BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLER		

Hardware Set #: 0004.1 - PRS DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR EXTERIOR (BASE BID)
D04 D149.1

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
2	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
1	RIM CYLINDER (PRIMUS) 20-709	626	SCHLAGE
2	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700 x XQ11-949	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700	626	SCHLAGE
1	POWER TRANSFER PT1000	628	ABH
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99EO	626	VON DUPRIN
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE SD-EL99NL-OP	626	VON DUPRIN
1	REMOVABLE MULLION KR4954 x (2) 154 x SIZE AS REQ	628	VON DUPRIN
1	MULLION WALL MOUNT KIT MT54	628	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-NL	630	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-DT	630	VON DUPRIN
1	POWER SUPPLY PS902 x 900-2RS-FA	600	VON DUPRIN
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH x SRI	689	LCN
2	DOOR CONTACT MC-7 x SPDT x 1" DIA		SDC
1	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x HEAD & JAMBS	BLK	REESE
2	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x MULLION x FULL HEIGHT	BLK	REESE
1	RAIN DRIP R201A x FULL WIDTH + 4"	628	REESE
1	THRESHOLD S483APR x SRS x FHSL x FULL WIDTH	628	REESE
2	DOOR BOTTOM SWEEP (CONCEALED) BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLIER		
1	REUSE EXISTING CARD READER		

Hardware Set #: 0005 - PRS DRS WD & HMF (BASE BID)
D122.1

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
6	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5 x NRP	652	STANLEY
1	RIM CYLINDER (PRIMUS) 20-709	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700 x XQ11-949	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700	626	SCHLAGE
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99EO	626	VON DUPRIN
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99NL-OP	626	VON DUPRIN
1	REMOVABLE MULLION KR4954 x (2) 154 x SIZE AS REQ	628	VON DUPRIN
1	MULLION WALL MOUNT KIT MT54	628	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-NL	630	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-DT	630	VON DUPRIN
1	DOOR TO SWING 180 DEGREES		
2	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x HEDA	689	LCN
2	KICK PLATE 16" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
2	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
2	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO
2	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0006 - SGL DRS WD & HMF (BASE BID)
D122A

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
1	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET ND96LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	DOOR TO SWING 180 DEGREES		
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x HEDA	689	LCN
1	KICK PLATE 16" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0007 - PRS DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 2)
D04V

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
2	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
1	RIM CYLINDER (PRIMUS) 20-709	626	SCHLAGE
2	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700 x XQ11-949	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700	626	SCHLAGE
1	POWER TRANSFER PT1000	628	ABH
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99EO	626	VON DUPRIN
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE SD-EL99NL-OP	626	VON DUPRIN
1	REMOVABLE MULLION KR4954 x (2) 154 x SIZE AS REQ	628	VON DUPRIN
1	MULLION WALL MOUNT KIT MT54	628	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-NL	630	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-DT	630	VON DUPRIN
1	POWER SUPPLY PS902 x 900-2RS-FA	600	VON DUPRIN
2	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH	689	LCN
2	DOOR CONTACT MC-7 x SPDT x 1" DIA		SDC
2	DOOR BOTTOM SWEEP (CONCEALED) BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLER		
1	CARD READER BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		

Hardware Set #: 0008 - SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 2)
D04C D130G

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5	652	STANLEY
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET ND94LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0009 - SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 2)
D103

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5 x NRP	652	STANLEY
2	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCKSET ND95LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0010 - SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 2)
D103S

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5 x NRP	652	STANLEY
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET ND96LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	O/H CONCEALED STOP 4014 x HO (36" TO 48" DR)	630	ABH
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0011 - SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 2)
D130C D130D

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5	652	STANLEY
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	OFFICE LOCKSET ND91LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0012 - SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 2)
D130E

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5	652	STANLEY
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET ND96LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0013 - SGL DRS WD & HMF (ALTERNATE # 2)
D130H

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5	652	STANLEY
2	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCKSET ND95LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	DOOR CLOSER 4011 x REG	689	LCN
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0014 - SGL DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 2)
D104 D104C

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5 x NRP	652	STANLEY
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET ND94LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x HEDA	689	LCN
1	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0015 - SGL DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 2)
D130

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5	652	STANLEY
2	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCKSET ND95LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	DOOR CLOSER 4011 x REG-H	689	LCN
1	O/H CONCEALED STOP 4024 x STOP (36" TO 48" DR)	630	ABH

Hardware Set #: 0016 - SGL DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 2)
D130A

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5 x NRP	652	STANLEY
2	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCKSET ND95LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH	689	LCN

Hardware Set #: 0017 - SGL DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR (ALTERNATE # 2)
D130.1

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE CB168 4.5 x 4.5	652	STANLEY
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET ND96LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	DOOR CLOSER 4011 x REG	689	LCN
1	O/H CONCEALED STOP 4024 x STOP (36" TO 48" DR)	630	ABH
1	REMOTE DOOR CONTROL 15-2-3 x SPDT x MO x MA	714	SDC
1	POWER SUPPLY 602RF x 1-AMP x 12/24VDC	600	SDC
1	ELECTRIC STRIKE 55-A x 24VDC	630	SDC
1	CARD READER BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass.

B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Sealant and back-up material.

B. Section 08 41 13.20 - Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefront - Exterior

C. Section 08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

H. ASTM E 773 - Standard Test Method for Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units.

I. ASTM E 774 - Standard Specification for the Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units; 1997.

J. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.

K. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.

L. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; Glass Association of North America.

M. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; Glass Association of North America.

N. GANA (LGDG) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; Glass Association of North America.

O. SIGMA TM-3000 - Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units; Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 x12 inch in size of glass and plastic units, showing coloration and design.

E. Certificates: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Insulating Glass Units: One of each glass size and each glass type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and FGMA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

1.09 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glass capable of withstanding thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) as specified in paragraph B following.

B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
      a. Basic Wind Speed: 120 mph.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperatures changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
   1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 1/4 inch (6.0 mm) thick.
   2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
   3. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
      a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. per h per degree F.
      b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
      c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLAZING TYPES

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN - INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Type G-1 - Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, low-E.
   1. Application(s): All exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   3. Between-lite space filled with air.
   4. Tint: None.
   5. Basis of Design: Guardian Industries Corp: www.sunguardglass.com.
   6. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Coating: SunGuard SNX 62/27 on #2 surface.
      b. Tint: None (clear).
   7. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
      a. Tint: None (clear).
   8. Total Thickness: 1 inch.

2.03 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-2 - Insulated Metal Panel: Spandrel panel.
   1. Application: Exterior glazing where indicated.
   2. Veneer Metal Glazing Panels
      a. Panels are to be 1" nominal thickness.
      b. Face: .062 aluminum (smooth).
      c. Finish: as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
      d. Substrate: 1/8" hardboard.
      e. Core: expanded polystyrene (EPS) foam board.
      f. Back: .062 aluminum (smooth).
   3. Fabrication
      a. Panels are to be produced in a controlled environment using state of the art automated laminating equipment. Heated adhesive applied to each surface by an automated reciprocal spray system assuring an even coverage to the exact thickness required for proper adhesion of all parts. Minimum 100 lb. pressure evenly applied with an automated rotary pinch roller to assure a high strenth bond.
   4. Accessories
      a. Moldings, angles or stops as required, providing a whether tight installation.
      b. Sealants as recommended for use as an infill panel component.
   5. Finishes
      a. Exposed aluminum surfaces: All exposed surfaces of insulated metal glazing panels shall be finished with Polyvinyl-flouride system meeting "Kynar 500". Duranar Fluoropolymer or equal manufacturer's standard 2-coat thermo-cured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluorocarbon color coat with a dry film thickness not less than 1.5 mils, and conforming to AAMA 605.2. Exposed surfaces shall be clean of oils, dirt and free of blemishes. Color shall be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard colors. Unless otherwise noted, the back face shall have either mill finish or random finish material.
   6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.

2.04 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
   1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc: www.us.agc.com.

B. Float Glass: All glazing is to be float glass unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048.

2. Thicknesses: As indicated; for exterior glazing comply with specified requirements for wind load design regardless of specified thickness.

2.05 SEALED INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
   3. Edge Seal: Glass to elastomer with supplementary silicone sealant.
   4. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.

2.06 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Glazing Putty : Polymer modified latex recommended by manufacturer for outdoor use, knife grade consistency; grey color.

C. Butyl Sealant : Single component; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color; non-skinning.

D. Acrylic Sealant : Single component, solvent curing, non-bleeding; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

E. Polysulfide Sealant : Two component; chemical curing, non-sagging type; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

F. Polyurethane Sealant : Single component, chemical curing, non-staining, non-bleeding; Shore A Hardness Range 20 to 35; color as selected.

G. Silicone Sealant : Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.07 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C 864 Option I. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device; 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
      b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; black color.

E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

A. Provide shop inspection and testing for all glass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

D. Install sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and GANA Sealant Manual.

E. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 GLAZING METHODS

3.04 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting tape and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

E. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.05 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR DRY METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) above sight line.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

D. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.

E. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.

F. Knife trim protruding tape.

3.06 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.

B. Remove labels after Work is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 91 00

LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Louvers, frames, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

B. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers.

C. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Ductwork attachment to louvers, and blank-off panels.

D. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: dampers associated with exterior wall louvers.

E. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC: Actuators for operable louvers.

F. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC: Actuators for operable louvers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association.

B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

D. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

E. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

G. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

H. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

I. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

J. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

K. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric].

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blankout areas required, and frames.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inches in size illustrating finish and color of exterior and interior surfaces.

E. Test Reports: Independent agency reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Maintenance Data: Include lubrication schedules, and adjustment requirements .

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate work of this section with installation of metal siding and masonary flashings.

B. Coordinate work of this section with installation of mechanical ductwork and electrical services to motorized devices.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty against distortion, metal degradation, and failure of connections.
   1. Finish: Include coverage against degradation of exterior finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wall Louvers:
   1. Ruskin. www.airolite.com.
   2. Airolite Company, LLC: www.airolite.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOUVERS

A. Louvers: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified under AMCA 511.
   1. Wind Load Resistance: Design to resist positive and negative wind load as required by IBC 2006 code without damage or permanent deformation.
   2. Intake Louvers: Design to allow maximum of 0.01 oz/sq ft water penetration at calculated intake design velocity based on design air flow and actual free area, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
   3. Screens: Provide insect screens at intake louvers and bird screens at exhaust louvers.

B. Stationary Louvers : Horizontal blade, formed galvanized steel sheet construction, with intermediate mullions matching frame.
   1. Free Area: 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Static Pressure Loss:.05 inch wg maximum per square foot of free area at velocity of 500 fpm, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
   3. Blades: Zig-zag, sight-proof.
   4. Frame: 4 inches deep, ; corner joints , with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
   5. Metal Thickness: Frame 0.125 inch; blades 0.125 inch.
   6. Finish: KYNAR 500 custom color or Architect approved equal.
   7. Color: Dark Bronze, to match proposed roof.
   8. Use one of the following: Ruskin - ELF811SH = Design Basis.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper,.
   1. Color Anodizing: AAMA 611 Class I, AA-M12C22A42/44.

B. Bird Screen: Interwoven wire mesh of aluminum, 0.063 inch diameter wire, 1/2 inch open weave, diagonal or square design.

C. Insect Screen: 18 x 16 size aluminum mesh.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Blank-Off Panels: Aluminum face and back sheets, polyisocyanurate foam core, 1-1/2 inch thick, painted black on exterior side; provide where duct connected to louver is smaller than louver frame, sealing off louver area outside duct.

B. Screens: Frame of same material as louver, with reinforced; mitered and welded corners; removable, with clip fasteners, and installed on inside face of louver frame.

C. Fasteners and Anchors: Stainless steel.

D. Flashings: Of same material as louver frame, sheet aluminum formed or extruded to required shape, single length in one piece per location.

E. Head and Sill Flashings: See Section 07 62 00.

F. Sealant: type, as specified in Section 07 90 05.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared openings and flashings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings; or instructed by the manufacturer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings; or instructed by the manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install louvers level and plumb.

C. Install flashings and align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.

D. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners.

E. Install perimeter sealant and backing rod in accordance with Section 07 90 05.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Strip protective finish coverings.

B. Clean surfaces and components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal stud wall, ceiling and soffit framing.

B. Gypsum wallboard.

C. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Building Framing and Wood blocking .

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI SG02-1 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute. (replaced SG-971)

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.

D. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.

E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.

F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.

H. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

I. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.

J. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

K. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.

L. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

M. ASTM C1629/C1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.

N. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

O. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

P. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

Q. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

R. GA-214 - Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish; Gypsum Association.

S. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; Gypsum Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with vertical deflection joints and acoustic seals. Provide special details for suspended ceilings. Indicate layout, anchorage to structure, type and location of fasteners, framed openings, accessories, and items of related work.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C 840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies per drawings.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
   2. Dietrich Metal Framing: www.dietrichindustries.com.
   3. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 5 psf.
   1. Exception: The minimum metal thickness and section properties requirements of ASTM C 645 are waived provided steel of 40 ksi minimum yield strength is used, the metal is continuously dimpled, the effective thickness is at least twice the base metal thickness, and maximum stud heights are determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E 72 using assemblies specified by ASTM C 754.
      a. Acceptable Products:
         1) Dietrich Metal Framing; UltraSteel (tm): www.dietrichindustries.com.
         2) Clark Western Building Systems; UltraSteel (tm): www.clarkwestern.com.
   2. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces. Minimum gauge = 20.
   3. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs. Minimum gauge = 16.
   4. Ceiling Channels: C shaped. Minimum gauge = 16.
   5. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch. Minimum gauge = 18.

C. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.

D. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
   1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
   2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.

3. Provide kickers / framing for top of wall and soffits as necessary.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
   3. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
   4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Impact-Rated Wallboard: Tested to Level 3 soft-body and hard-body impact in accordance with ASTM C1629.
   1. Application: Walls.
   2. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
   3. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   4. Edges: Tapered.
   5. Products:
      a. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Impact Brand XP Wallboard.
      b. USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand Panels--VHI Abuse-Resistant.

C. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Abuse-Resistant Type: Gypsum wallboard especially formulated for increased impact resistance, with enhanced gypsum core and heavy duty face and back paper.
      a. Application: Walls.
      b. Core Type: Regular, as indicated.
      c. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
      d. Edges: Tapered.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C 665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness to fit cavity. As specified in Section 07 21 00.

B. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
   2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional cornerbead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.

C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   3. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
   4. Powder-type vinyl-based joint compound.
   5. Chemical hardening type compound.

D. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members Less Than 0.03 inch In Thickness, to Wood Members, and to Gypsum Board: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

E. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members From 0.033 to 0.112 Inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws for application of gypsum board to loadbearing steel studs.

F. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

G. Staples: ASTM C 840.

H. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Studs: Space studs as indicated.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling framing in accordance with details.
   3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
   4. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

D. Connections: Minimum (4) #12 screws per connection of cold formed metal framing members.

E. Blocking: Install blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, wood frame openings, toilet accessories, and hardware. Comply with Section 06 10 00 for wood blocking.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

C. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of all gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as directed.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use fiberglass joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based; or powder-type vinyl-based; or chemical hardening type joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based; or powder-type vinyl-based; or chemical hardening type joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish or where FRP panel to be installed.
   3. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

C. Finish gypsum board in scheduled areas in accordance with levels defined in GA-214; or ASTM C 840 and as scheduled below.
   1. Above Finished Ceilings Concealed From View: Level 1.
   2. Walls and Ceilings to Receive Flat Paint Finish: Level 4.

D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
   2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
   3. Taping, filling and sanding is not required at base layer of double layer applications.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 FINISH LEVEL SCHEDULE (SEE 1.03 REFERENCES FOR DEFIINITION)

A. Level 1: Above finished ceilings concealed from view.

B. Level 4: Walls and ceilings scheduled to receive flat paint finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 00

TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for wall applications.

B. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.

C. Ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108 Series/A118 Series/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium).
   1. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar.
   2. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar.
   3. ANSI A108.1c - Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement
   4. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive.
   5. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.
   6. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy.
   7. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout.
   8. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout.
   9. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework.
   10. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
   11. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior glue plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.
   12. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone.
   13. ANSI A118.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar.
   14. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.
   15. ANSI A118.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile Installation.
   16. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.
   17. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for Polymer Modified Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.

18. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.
19. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation.

B. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

D. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 x 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, stain removal methods, and polishes and waxes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of The Tile Council of North America Handbook and ANSI A108 Series/A118 Series on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum 10 years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Construct tile mock-up where indicated on the drawings, incorporating all components specified for the location.
1. Minimum size of mock-up is indicated on the drawings.
2. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.
3. Demolish mock-up when directed by Architect, and remove debris from the site.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect materials from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide 2 percent of each size, color, and surface finish of tile specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
   1. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Glazed Wall Tile : ANSI A137.1, and as follows:
   1. Festiva manufactured by Daltile or approved equivalent product.
   2. Moisture Absorption: 3.0 to 7.0 percent.
   3. Size and Shape: 4-1/4 inch square.
   4. Edges: Cushioned.
   5. Surface Finish: High gloss.
   6. Pattern: (2) color random pattern.
   7. Trim Units: Matching bullnose, cove, and base shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

2.04 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 254 Platinum: www.laticrete.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 GROUTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Standard Grout: Polymer modified cement grout, sanded, as specified in ANSI A118.7.

2.06 THIN-SET ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Backer Board: ANSI A118.9; High density, cementitious, glass fiber reinforced, 1/2 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances. With floor patch leveler.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

E. Install cementitious backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of dry-set mortar to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1 through A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and The Tile Council of North America Handbook recommendations.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

G. Keep expansion joints free of adhesive or grout. Apply sealant to joints.

H. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

I. Grout tile joints. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

J. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.

B. Over gypsum wallboard on wood or metal studs install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W243, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W202, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days or manufacturer's recommended curing time after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system to facilitate new window installation.

B. Support hangers, channels, and wires.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustical insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.

C. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

D. GEI (SCH) - GREENGUARD "Children and Schools" Certified Products; GREENGUARD Environmental Institute.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - General Conditions, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide 800 SF of Type A acoustical unit, 160 SF of Type B acoustical unit, 48 SF of Type C, and 48 SF of Type D for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

C. Acoustical Tile Type A: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E 1264 Type III, with to the following characteristics:
   1. Size: 24 x 48 inches.
   2. Edge: Square.
   3. Surface Color: White.
   4. Surface Pattern: Fine Fissured, match existing..
   5. Product: Armstrong

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ABOVE.

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.
   2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc:www.armstrong.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C 635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

C. Exposed Tee Steel Suspension System: Formed galvanized steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; for square edge panels 15/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Double web.
   3. Finish: White painted.
   4. Product: Match existing by Armstrong.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.

C. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Specified in Section 07 90 05.

D. Gasket For Perimeter Moldings: Closed cell rubber sponge tape.

E. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636, ASTM E 580, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:240.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.

D. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

E. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant or in bed of acoustical sealant.
   2. Use longest practical lengths.
   3. Miter or Overlap and rivet corners.

L. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring with field and accent colors.

B. Resilient base and pre-molded internal / external corners.

C. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

C. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile.

D. ASTM F1303 - Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.

E. ASTM F1344 - Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile.

F. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

G. BAAQMD 8-51 - Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51, Adhesive and Sealant Products; www.baaqmd.gov.

H. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; National Fire Protection Association.

I. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; Resilient Floor Covering Institute.

J. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; www.aqmd.gov.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plan.

D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

E. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 12x12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

B. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide 50 sq ft of flooring, 20 lineal feet of base, of each type and color specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with uniform color extending throughout thickness, and:
   1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F 1066, of Class corresponding to type specified. Composition 1, class 2.
   2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.
   3. Size: 12 x 12 inch.
   4. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   5. Pattern: Marbleized.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Product Designer Essentials: www.armstrong.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F 1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; Style A, Straight; and Style B, Cove, and as follows:
   1. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253.
   2. Height: 2-1/2 inch, 4".
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
   4. Finish: Satin.
   5. Length: Roll.
   6. Color: Color as selected from manufacturer's standards.
   7. Accessories: Premolded external corners and end stops.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. Burke Mercer; Product Rubber Myte: www.burkeflooring.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seaming Materials: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
   1. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by the more stringent of the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168 and the Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.

C. Moldings and Edge Strips: Metal or metal.
   1. Products: manufactured by Burke Mercer = Design Basis.

D. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic or as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive resilient flooring.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within the following limits:
   1. Moisture emission rate: Not greater than 3 lb per 1000 sq ft per 24 hours when tested using calcium chloride moisture test kit for 72 hours.
   2. Alkalinity: pH range of 5-9.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Clean substrate.

E. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

D. Fit joints tightly.

E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

F. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

G. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.

H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 TILE FLOORING

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless manufacturer's instructions say otherwise.

C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

D. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

E. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel or as shown on plans to building lines to produce symmetrical tile pattern.

F. Install tile to basket weave pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.

G. Where floor finishes are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

H. Install edge and termination strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated. Before installation of flooring, secure metal strips with stainless steel screws.

I. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

J. Install feature strips and floor markings where indicated. Fit joints tightly.

3.05 RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 48 inches between joints.

B. At external and internal corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean, seal, and wax resilient flooring products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modular Carpet

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.

B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

D. CRI (CIS) - Carpet Installation Standard; Carpet and Rug Institute.

E. CRI (GLA) - Green Label Testing Program - Approved Adhesive Products; Carpet and Rug Institute.

F. CRI (GLC) - Green Label Testing Program - Approved Product Categories for Carpet; Carpet and Rug Institute.

G. CRI (GLCC) - Green Label Testing Program - Approved Product Categories for Carpet Cushion; Carpet and Rug Institute.

H. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Carpet Testing Program - Approved Products; Carpet and Rug Institute.

I. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 24x24 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each carpet and cushion material specified.

D. LEED Report: Submit data documenting VOC content of carpet, cushion, and adhesives; copy of current CRI Approved Products Listing is acceptable.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet with minimum three years experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

B. Maintain minimum 70 degrees F ambient temperature 24 hours prior to, during and 24 hours after installation.

C. Ventilate installation area during installation and for 72 hours after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carpet:
   1. Tandus; Product Aftermath II over Flex-Aire Cushion Modular and Powerbond.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 CARPET

A. Carpet : Auditorium
   1. Product: Aftermath II over Flex-Aire Modular (2 colors) as manufactured by Tandus
   2. Adhesive System: Non-wet peel & stick adhesive applied during manufacturing.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sub-Floor Filler: Type recommended by carpet manufacturer.

B. Moldings and Edge Strips: Rubber, color as selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet.

B. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesives to sub floor surfaces.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.

B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

C. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Lay out carpet tiles:
   1. See drawings for pattern. if no pattern indicated consult Architect for pattern and orientatioj of tiles.

C. Install carpet tight and flat on subfloor, well fastened at edges, with a uniform appearance.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints and other coatings.

C. Scope: Prepare and paint all interior new work and patching and all exterior lintels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.

C. NACE (IMP) - Industrial Maintenance Painting; NACE International; Edition date unknown.

D. SSPC (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: SSPC Painting Manual, Vol. 1; Society for Protective Coatings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to ASTM D 16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products and special coatings, including VOC content.

C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 1 X 1 inch in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

D. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on aluminum sheet, 6 x 6 inch in size.

E. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.

F. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings do not contain any of the prohibited chemicals specified; GreenSeal GS-11 certification is not required but if provided shall constitute acceptable certification.

G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures and substrate conditions requiring special attention.

H. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum 5 years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

D. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.

C. Label each container with color, type, texture, and room locations in addition to the manufacturer's label.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
1. ICI Paints North America: www.icipaints.com
2. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com.
3. Sherwin Williams: www.sherwin-williams.com
4. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
5. "Green Screen" paint:
   a. Filmtools House Brand Chroma Key Green paint (non-reflective matte finish).
   b. Rosco 5711 Chroma Key Green Video point.

C. Field-Catalyzed Coatings:

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

C. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:
   1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
   2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint WI-OP-3L - Wood, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of latex primer sealer.

B. Paint CI-OP-3L - Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of block filler.
   2. Egg Shell: Two coats of latex enamel.

C. Paint MI-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
   1. Touch-up with latex primer or manufacturer recommended.
   2. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel.

D. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd or latex primer sealer.
   2. Eggshell: Two coats of latex enamel.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
   3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
   4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
   5. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
   6. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.

E. Marks: Seal with shellac or stain blocker those which may bleed through surface finishes.

F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.

H. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

I. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.

J. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-PC 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).

K. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.

L. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 11 01

VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Markerboards and Tackboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Concealed supports in metal stud walls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard.

B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.

C. ASTM A424 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling.

D. ASTM C36/C36M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard; 2001.

E. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulation Board.

F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

H. FS L-P-1040 - Plastic Sheets and Strips (Polyvinyl Fluoride); Federal Specifications and Standards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on markerboard, tackboard, trim, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations, special anchor details.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 2 by 2 inch in size illustrating materials and finish, color and texture of markerboard, tackboard, and trim.

E. Test Reports: Show conformance to specified surface burning characteristics requirements.

F. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

G. Maintenance Data: Include data on regular cleaning, and stain removal .

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Visual Display Boards:

1. MooreCo, Inc; Product Marker Board - Porcelain Steel Series 202; Tackboard - Natural Add-Cork Series 302: www.moorecoinc.com.
2. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc; Product Marker Board - Claridge LCS Deluxe; Tackboard - Claridge AC Series: www.claridgeproducts.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

A. Markerboards: Porcelain enamel on steel, laminated to core.
   1. Color: White.
   2. Metal Face Sheet Thickness: 0.024 inch (24 gage).
   3. Core: Particleboard, 3/8 inch thick, laminated to face sheet.
   4. Backing: Aluminum sheet, laminated to core.
   5. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   6. Frame: Extruded aluminum; as indicated on drawings, with concealed fasteners.
   7. Frame Profile: As indicated on drawings
   8. Frame Finish: Anodized, satin.
   9. Accessories: Provide chalk tray, map rail, flag holder, and map hooks.
   10. Magnetic.

B. Tackboards: Composition cork.
   1. Cork Thickness: 1/4 inch.
   2. Color: Natural.
   3. Backing: Hardboard, 1/4 inch thick, laminated to tack surface.
   4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum, and smoke developed index of 450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   5. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   6. Frame: Same type and finish as for markerboard.
   7. Frame: Extruded aluminum; As indicated on drawings, with concealed fasteners.
   8. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural, satin.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain Enameled Steel Sheet: ASTM A424, Type I, Commercial Steel, with fired-on vitreous finish.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; wood chips, set with waterproof resin binder, sanded faces.

C. Aluminum Sheet Backing: 0.015 inch thick.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Map Rail: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, with cork insert, end stops, and runners for accessories; 1 inch wide, full width of frame.

B. Map Supports: Formed aluminum sliding hooks to fit map rail. "One support per two feet of map rail."

C. Temporary Protective Cover: Sheet polyethylene, 8 mil thick.

D. Flag Holders: Cast aluminum bored to receive 1 inch diameter flag staff, bracketed to fit top rail of board.

E. Cleaning Instruction Plate: Provide instructions for chalkboard cleaning on a metal plate fastened to perimeter frame near chalkrail.

F. Chalk Tray: Aluminum, style as indicated on drawings one piece full length of chalkboard, closed ends; concealed fasteners,; manufacturer's standard fastening method, same finish as frame.

G. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated and indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that internal wall blocking is ready to receive work and positioning dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Mounting height per drawings.

B. Secure units level and plumb.

C. Butt Joints: Install with tight hairline joints.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Cover with protective cover, taped to frame.

C. Remove temporary protective cover at date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room and door signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Final Rule; (ADA Standards for Accessible Design).

B. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flat Signs:
   1. Cosco Industries (ADA signs); ADA Series 1: www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Comfort Station Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
   2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
   3. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", and braille.

2.03 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
   1. Edges: Square.
   2. Corners: Radiused.
   3. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive.

B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
   2. Character Case: Upper case only.
   3. Background Color: Manufacturer standard range.
   4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

A. Injection Molded Panels: One-piece acrylic plastic, with raised letters and braille.
   1. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.
   2. 8" x 6" size with radius corners

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other non-corroding metal.

B. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs where indicated:
   1. Comfort Station Room Signs: Locate on wall at latch side of door with centerline of sign at 60 inches above finished floor.
   2. If no location is indicated obtain Owner's instructions.

D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damage items.

E. When flat sign must be glass mounted, provide blank sign for other side of glass to cover tape adhesive.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sunscreen roller shades.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM G 21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

B. NFPA 701 - Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Styules, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Mounting details and installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, and relationship to adjacent work.

D. Selection Samples: For each finished product specified, one set of shade cloth options and aluminum finish color samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Maintenance Data: Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, and instructions for operating hardware.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years of experience.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.

D. Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 reesults for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC 9645.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades to project site in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations as on Drawings.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Install roller shades after finish work including painting is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Roller Shade Hardware and Chain Warranty: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.

C. Standard Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard twenty-five year warranty.

D. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. MechoShade Systems, Inc., 42-03 35th Street, Long Island, NY 11101; Tel: 718-729-2020; Email: angela.gratereaux@mechoshade.com; Web: www.mechoshade.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROLLER SHADE TYPE

A. Manually Operated Shades:
   1. Mounting: Surface Mounted.
   2. Configuration: Single solar shadecloth.
   3. Solar Shadecloths:
      a. Fabric: MechoShade's ThermoVeil 2100, 10 percent open, 2 x 2 open basket-weave pattern (or equal)
      b. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.03 SHADE CLOTH

A. Visually Transparent Shadecloth: Single thickness non-raveling 0.030-inch (0.762 mm) thick vinyl fabric, woven from 0.018-inch (457 mm) diameter extruded vinyl yarn comprising of 21 percent polyester and 79 percent reinforced vinyl.

2.04 SHADE BAND

A. Shade Bands: Construction of shade band includes the fabric, the hem weight, hem-pocket, shade roller tube, and the attachement of the shade band to the roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets are not acceptable.
   1. Hem Pockets and Hem Weights: Fabric hem pocket with RF-welded seams (including welded ends) and concealed hem weights. Hem weights shall be of appropriate size and weight for shade band. Hem weight shall be continuous inside a sealed hem pocket. Hem pocket construction and hem weights shall be similar, for all shades within one room.
   2. Shade Band and Shade Roller Attachment:
      a. Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection. Roller tubes less than 1.55 inch (39.37 mm) in diameter for manual shades are not acceptable.
      b. Provide for positive mechanical engagement with drive/brake mechanism.
      c. Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube; shade band shall be made removable/replaceable with a "snap-on" "snap-off" spline mounting, without having to remove shade roller from shade brackets.
      d. Mounting spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.

2.05 SHADE FABRICATION

A. Fabricate units to completely fill existing openings from head to sill and jamb to jamb, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.06 COMPONENTS

A. Access and Material Requirements:

1. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.
2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.
3. Use only Delrin engineered plastics by DuPont for all plastic components of shade hardware. Styrene based plastics, and /or polyester, or reinforced polyester will not be acceptable.

B. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware and Brackets:
1. Provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive and brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change.
2. Provide hardware capable for installation of a removable fascia, for both regular and/or reverse roll, which shall be installed without exposed fastening devices of any kind.
3. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechansim to shade roller tube. Friction fit connectors for drive mechanism connection to shade roller tube are not acceptable.
4. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.
5. Drive Bracket/Brake Assembly:
   a. Drive sprocket and brake assembly shall rotate and be supported on a welded 3/8 inch (9.525 mm) steel pin.
   b. The brake shall be an over-running clutch design which disengages to 90 percent during the raising and lowering of a shade. the brake shall withstand a pull force of 50 lbs. (22 kg) in the stopped position.
   c. The braking mechanism shall be applied to an oil-impregnated hub on to which the brake system is mounted. The oil impregnated hub design includes an articulated brake assembly. The assembly shall be permanently lubricated. Products that require externally applied lubrication and/or not permanently lubricated are not acceptable.
   d. The entire assembly shall be fully mounted on the steel support bracket, and fully independent of the shade tube assembly, which may be removed and reinstalled without effecting the roller shade limit adjustments.
   e. Drive Chain: #10 qualified stainless steel chain rated to 90 lbs. (41 kg) minimum breaking strength. Nickel plate chain shall not be acceptable.
6. Include Mecho / 5 Extended bracket with optional Mecho SnapLoc fascia per drawings (RS-1).
7. Include Mecho / 5 Slimline bracket with optional Mecho SnapLoc fascia per drawings (RS-2).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe Markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Identification painting.

B. Section 22 60 05 - Medical Air, Gas, and Vacuum Systems: Supply of pipe labels for placement under this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Samples: Submit two labels; tags in size.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: Black.
   2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
   3. Background Color: Yellow.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter or square.

B. Metal Tags: Brass, aluminum, or stainless steel with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter or square with smooth edges.

C. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
   4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
   5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
   6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
   3. Plumbing Valves: Green.
   4. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates or stencil painting. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.

L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

O. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus.

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

H. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

I. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.

J. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

K. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

L. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).

M. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

N. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.

O. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

P. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

R. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

S. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

T. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience, or and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.
5. Substitutions: See Gilbane Project Manual.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F; 1200 degrees F; 1600 degrees F.
3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 ; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
1. Compatible with insulation. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

G. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
   1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5x5; 10x10; or 10x20.

I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black or white color. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

K. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

L. Insulating Cement:
   1. ASTM C449/C449M. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type 1.
   1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity; 'K' value: Grade 6, 0.33 at 100 degrees F.
   2. Service Temperature: Up to 800 degrees F.
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
   4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE

A. Manufacturers:

B. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
   1. 'K' value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 165 degrees F.
   3. Maximum water vapor permeance: 5.0 perms

2.05 EXPANDED PERLITE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Schundler Company: www.schundler.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C610, molded.
   1. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
   2. Maximum water vapor transmission: 0.1 perm.

2.06 POLYISOCYANURATE CELLULAR PLASTIC

A. Insulation Material: ASTM C591, rigid molded modified polyisocyanurate cellular plastic.
   1. Dimension: Comply with requirements of ASTM C585.
   2. 'K' value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   3. Minimum Service Temperature: -70 degrees F.
   4. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.

5. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842..
6. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 4.0 perm in.
7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

2.07 POLYETHYLENE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.

B. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F.
   3. Density: 2 lb/cu ft.
   4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
   5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   6. Connection: Contact adhesive. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

2.08 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 3;grade 2; grade 1 use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

2.09 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 20 mil; 30 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive, tacks, pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.
   3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
      a. Compatible with insulation. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

B. ABS Plastic:
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature of 180 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

d. Thickness: 30 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
1. Lagging Adhesive:
a. Compatible with insulation. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

D. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch, 0.020 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth, embossed.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

E. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

I. Inserts and Shields:
1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.

3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

M. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

N. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

3.04 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Domestic hot, recirculated hot water and solar piping.
1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 140 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric or glass fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
   a. Pipe, All Sizes: 1.0 inch.
4. Jacket: None.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
6. Finish: None.

B. Service: Domestic cold water.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 60 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric or glass fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
   a. Pipe, 1" or less: 0.5 inch.
   b. Pipe, 1¼" to 2" : 0.5 inch.
   c. Pipe, 2-1/2" to 4": 1.0 inch.
   d. Pipe, 5" and up : 1.0 inch.
4. Jacket: Foil and paper.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

C. Service: Rainwater conductors.
1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
   a. Pipe, 3" and up: 1.0 inch.
4. Jacket:
   a. Concealed Piping - None

b. Exposed Piping - PVC
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

D. Service: Roof drain bodies.
1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: 1.0 inch.
4. Jacket:
a. Concealed - None
b. Exposed - PVC
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None

E. Service: Sanitary waste piping where heat tracing is installed.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 100 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
a. Pipe, 3” and up: 1.0 inch.
4. Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

F. Service: Condensate drain piping.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
3. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.
4. Jacket: None.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

G. Service: Exposed sanitary drains and domestic water supplies and stops for fixtures for the disabled.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 120 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Molded closed cell vinyl.
3. Insulation Thickness: 3/16 inch.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
5. Finish: None.

H. Service: Diesel-engine exhaust.
1. Operating Temperature: 850 deg F and lower.
2. Insulation Material: Calcium silicate.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
a. Steel Pipe, All sizes: 3.0 inch.
4. Jacket: Aluminum
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
6. Finish: None.

3.05 EXTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. This application schedule is for aboveground insulation outside the building. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 2 piping distribution Sections.

B. Service: Domestic water.
1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 180 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:

a. Pipe, 1” or less: 2.0 inch.
b. Pipe, 1-1/4” and larger: 2.0 inch.

4. Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
6. Finish: None.

C. Service: Storm water.
1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
a. Pipe, 1-1/4” to 2”: 0.5 inch.
b. Pipe, 2-1/2” and up: 1.0 inch.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 05

PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Gas.
   2. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
   3. Pipe hangers and supports.
   4. Valves.
   5. Flow controls.
   6. Check.
   7. Water pressure reducing valves.
   8. Relief valves.
   9. Strainers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

D. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution.

E. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

F. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.

G. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.221005

H. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

I. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

J. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

K. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

L. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems.

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI B16.18).

F. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

G. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

H. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

I. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

J. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.1).

K. ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

L. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

M. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

N. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

O. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems; The American Society of Sanitary Engineering.

P. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

Q. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

R. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

S. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

T. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

U. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.

V. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.

W. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed.

X. ASTM B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed (Metric).

Y. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.

Z. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric).

AA. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

AB. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

AC. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.

AD. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.

AE. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).

AF. ASTM C4 - Standard Specification for Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile.

AG. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

AH. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe [Metric].

AI. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.

AJ. ASTM C76M - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric).

AK. ASTM C425 - Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings.

AL. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.

AM. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).

AN. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

AO. ASTM C700 - Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated.

AP. ASTM C1053 - Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.

AQ. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

AR. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

AS. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.

AT. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).

AU. ASTM D2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter; 2003.

AV. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

AW. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.

AX. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.

AY. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.

AZ. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

BA. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

BB. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.

BC. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.

BD. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BE. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BF. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.

BG. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.

BH. ASTM D2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

BI. ASTM D2997 - Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

BJ. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BK. ASTM D3262 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.

BL. ASTM D3517 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe.

BM. ASTM D3754 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.

BN. ASTM D3840 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications.

BO. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

BP. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

BQ. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

BR. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.

BS. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).

BT. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

BU. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

BV. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core.

BW. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BX. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

BY. ASTM F1281 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe.

BZ. ASTM F1282 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe.

CA. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society.

CB. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5).

CC. AWWA C110/A21.10 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm Through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids; American Water Works Association.

CD. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11).

CE. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51).

CF. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C651).

CG. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C900).

CH. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; American Water Works Association.

CI. AWWA C950 - Fiberglass Pressure Pipe; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C950).

CJ. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.

CK. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

CL. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CM. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CN. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CO. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CP. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CQ. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CR. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CS. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CT. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CU. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CV. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

CW. NFPA 58 - Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

CX. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

CY. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with local standards.
   1. Maintain one copy on project site.
B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with local plumbing code.
B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two repacking kits for each size valve.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: NFPA 54, threaded or welded to ASME B31.1 or ASME B31.9.

2.03 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
C. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:

1. Housing: Malleable iron clamps to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion; steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
2. Sealing gasket: "C" shape composition sealing gasket.

D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
6. Support Gas piping as required by the INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE, current edition.
   a. Minimum support standings:
      1) 1/2" = 6 foot maximum spacing.
      2) 3/4" - 1" = 8 foot maximum spacing.
      3) 1-1/4" and larger, horizontal installation = 10 foot maximum spacing.
      4) 1-1/4" and larger, vertical installation = Every floor level.

B. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods.
7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
15. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.05 GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries; Model _____: www.apollovalves.com.

2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
1. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, solder ends.

C. 2 Inches and Larger:
1. MSS SP-70, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, handwheel, solid wedge disc, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.06 GLOBE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries; Model _____: www.apollovalves.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
1. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, handwheel, bronze disc, solder ends.

C. 2 Inches and Larger:
1. MSS SP-85, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, renewable bronze plug-type disc, renewable seat, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.07 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries; Model _____: www.apollovalves.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

2.08 PLUG VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Construction 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-78, 175 psi CWP, cast iron body and plug, pressure lubricated, teflon or Buna N packing, flanged or grooved ends. Provide lever operator with set screw.

2.09 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Construction 1-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi CWP, cast or ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM, Buna N, or EPT seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.

C. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.10 FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   2. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
   3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.

B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.

C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

2.11 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
   2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Up to 3 Inches:
   1. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, solder ends.

C. Over 3 Inches:
   1. MSS SP-71, Class 125, iron body, bronze swing disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged or grooved ends.

2.12 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
   2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

2.13 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
   2. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
   3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.

B. Up to 2 Inches:
   1. MSS SP-80, bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single or double union ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:
   1. ASSE 1003, cast iron body, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

2.14 RELIEF VALVES

A. Pressure Relief:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
      b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
      c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
   2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.

B. Temperature and Pressure Relief:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
   b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
   c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

2.15 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
   2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing: www.greencountryfilter.com.
   3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.

B. Size 2 inch and Under:
   1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
   2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

C. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
   1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
   1. Class 125, flanged iron body, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.

G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 19.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3 ft of cover.

J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly .

K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

M. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

N. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.

O. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

P. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

Q. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

R. Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.

S. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

T. Install fuel oil piping to ASME B31.9.

U. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

V. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

W. In all kitchen/cooking areas, any piping that is run exposed along walls shall maintain at least a 1" gap to the walls to allow for cleaning per codes.

X. Inserts:
1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.

Y. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 90 00. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 22 05 48.
11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

D. Install gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

E. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

F. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.

G. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

H. Provide plug valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.

I. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.

B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 13 00.

B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

C. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve .

1. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.
2. Provide 18 gage, 0.0478 inch galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches of loose batt insulation stuffing.

C. Provide new gas service complete with gas meter and regulators. Gas service distribution piping to have initial minimum pressure of 7 inch wg. Provide regulators on each line serving gravity type appliances, sized in accordance with equipment.

3.08 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
      b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
      c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
      d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
      e. Pipe size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.
      f. Pipe size: 14 inches and Over:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 20 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 1 inch.
   2. Plastic Piping:
      a. Pipe Size 1" to 6":
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
      b. Pipe Size 8" and Over:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13

MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single phase electric motors.

B. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

B. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; American Bearing Manufacturers Association, Inc..

B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

E. National Grid "Motor-Up" Rebate Program/Initiative.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.

D. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.

E. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of electric motors for HVAC use, and their accessories, with minimum three years documented product development, testing, and manufacturing experience.

B. Conform to applicable electrical code, NFPA 70 and local energy code.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of high efficiency motors.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 20 horsepower.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Lincoln Motors: www.lincolnmotors.com.

B. A. O. Smith Electrical Products Company: www.aosmithmotors.com.

C. Reliance Electric/Rockwell Automation: www.reliance.com.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Service: Refer to Section 26 27 17 for required electrical characteristics.

B. Electrical Service, General. See drawings for specific details:
   1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz
   2. Motors Larger than 1/2 Horsepower: 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.

C. Construction:
   1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
   2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
   3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
   4. Motors with frame sizes 254T and larger: Premium Efficiency Type.

D. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL approved and labelled for hazard classification, with over temperature protection.

E. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor.

F. Wiring Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
   2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not conform to these specifications.

B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans and centrifugal pumps: Split phase type.

C. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans or blowers: Permanent split capacitor type or electronically commutated (ECM) type. See schedules for requirements.

D. Single phase motors for fans, pumps, and blowers: Capacitor start type.

E. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.

F. Motors located in outdoors and in draw through cooling towers: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.

C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.

D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.

E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.

C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.

D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.06 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.

C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.

D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.

E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.

F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.

G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.07 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.

C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.

D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Conform to NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.

E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.

F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.

G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 26 29 13.

I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.

K. Part Winding Start Above 254T Frame Size: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.

L. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.

M. Nominal Efficiency: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

N. Nominal Power Factor: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

D. Provide detailed installation and purchase information for reimbursement by Utility for rebate program.

3.02 SCHEDULE - PREMIUM EFFICIENCY

A. NEMA Open Motor Service Factors.
   1. 1/6-1/3 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.35.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.35.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.35.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.35.
   2. 1/2 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.25.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   3. 3/4 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   4. 1 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   5. 1.5-150 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.15.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.

B. Three Phase - Premium Efficiency, Open Drip-Proof Performance:
   1. Ratings.
      a. 1 hp:
         1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
         2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
         3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5%@ 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM
      b. 1-1/2 hp:
         1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
         2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.

3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 86.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM

c. 2 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

d. 3 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 60.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

e. 5 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 65.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM

f. 7-1/2 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 90.2% @ 1200 RPM, 91% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM

g. 10 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM

h. 15 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM.

i. 20 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 92.4% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM

j. 25 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM

k. 30 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.6% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM

l. 40 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.

3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1 @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM

m. 50 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM

n. 60 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 404T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 82.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.

o. 75 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 405T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 80.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.

p. 100 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 444T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 80.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.

C. Three Phase - Premuim Efficiency, Totally Enclosed, Fan Cooled Performance:
1. 1200 rpm.
a. 1 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5% 2 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM

b. 1-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM

c. 2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

d. 3 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 63.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM

e. 5 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 66.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM

f. 7-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM

g. 10 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM
h. 15 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 92.4% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
i. 20 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 76.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
j. 25 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 71.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM
k. 30 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM.
l. 40 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM
m. 50 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 81.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM
n. Over 50 HP - Refer to National Grid "Motor Up" Energy Efficiency requirements for reimbursement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 16

EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible pipe connectors.

B. Expansion joints and compensators.

C. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

B. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.

B. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.

B. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions, special procedures, and external controls.

D. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.

E. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to UL requirements.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Supply two sets of packing for each packed expansion joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Inner Hose: Carbon Steel.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel or bronze.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.

E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Inner Hose: Bronze.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.

E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

H. Application: Copper piping.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINTS - STAINLESS STEEL BELLOWS TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 400 degrees F.

C. Maximum Compression: 1-3/4 inches.

D. Maximum Extension: 1/4 inch.

E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Application: Steel piping 3 inches and under.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS - EXTERNAL RING CONTROLLED STAINLESS STEEL BELLOWS TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 400 degrees F.

C. Maximum Compression: 15/16 inch.

D. Maximum Extension: 5/16 inch.

E. Maximum Offset: 1/8 inch.

F. Joint: Flanged.

G. Size: Use pipe sized units.

H. Accessories: Internal flow liner.

I. Application: Steel piping over 2 inches.

2.05 EXPANSION JOINTS - SINGLE SPHERE, ELBOW OR FLEXIBLE COMPENSATOR

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Body: Teflon.

C. Pressure Rating, Sizes 3/4 Inch to 2 Inch: 150 psi and 210 degrees F.

D. Pressure Rating, Sizes 1-1/2 Inch to 12 Inch: 150 psi and 250 degrees F.

E. Pressure Rating, Sizes 14 Inch to 24 Inch: 105 psi and 250 degrees F.
F. Maximum Compression: 3/4 inch.
G. Maximum Elongation: 1/2 inch.
H. Maximum Offset: 1/2 inch.
I. Maximum Angular Movement: 15 degrees.
J. Joint: Tapped steel flanges.
K. Size: Use pipe sized units.
L. Accessories: Control rods.
M. Application: Steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.06 EXPANSION JOINTS - TWO-PLY BRONZE BELLOWS TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.
B. Construction: Bronze with anti-torque device, limit stops, internal guides.
C. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 400 degrees F.
D. Maximum Compression: 1-3/4 inches.
E. Maximum Extension: 1/4 inch.
F. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
G. Size: Use pipe sized units.
H. Application: Copper piping.

2.07 EXPANSION JOINTS - LOW PRESSURE COMPENSATOR WITH TWO-PLY BRONZE BELLOWS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.
B. Working Pressure: 75 psi.
C. Maximum Temperatures: 250 degrees F.
D. Maximum Compression: 1/2 inch.
E. Maximum Extension: 5/32 inch.
F. Joint: Soldered.
G. Size: Use pipe sized units.
H. Application: Copper or steel piping 3 inches and under.

2.08 EXPANSION JOINTS - STEEL WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

A. Working Pressure and Temperature: Class 150.
B. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
C. Size: Use pipe sized units.
D. Application: Steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.09 EXPANSION JOINTS - COPPER WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

A. Working Pressure: 125 psi.
B. Maximum Temperature: 250 degrees F.

C. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

D. Size: Use pipe sized units.

E. Application: Copper or steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A269.

B. Pipe Alignment Guides:
   1. Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch thick insulation, minimum 3 inches travel.

C. Swivel Joints:
   1. Fabricated steel body, double ball bearing race, field lubricated, with rubber (Buna-N) o-ring seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.

D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.

E. Anchor pipe to building structure where indicated. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.

F. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

G. Substitute grooved piping for vibration isolated equipment instead of flexible connectors. Grooved piping need not be anchored.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 19

METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Positive displacement meters.

B. Flow meters.

C. Pressure gages and pressure gage taps.

D. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

E. Static pressure gages.

F. Filter gages.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

B. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

C. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

B. ASME MFC-3M - Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle and Venturi; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers.

D. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers.

E. AWWA C700 - Cold Water Meters -- Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C700).

F. AWWA C701 - Cold Water Meters -- Turbine Type, for Customer Service; American Water Works Association.

G. AWWA C702 - Cold Water Meters -- Compound Type; American Water Works Association.

H. AWWA C706 - Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold Water Meters; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C706).

I. AWWA M6 - Water Meters -- Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance; American Water Works Association.

J. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

K. UL 404 - Gages, Indicating Pressure, for Compressed Gas Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's Standards and Operations and maintenance manuals and catalog cuts.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Supply two bottles of red gage oil for static pressure gages.

B. Supply two pressure gages with pulsation damper or dial thermometers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POSITIVE DISPLACEMENT METERS (LIQUID)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Venture Measurement Company: www.venturemeasurement.com.
   3. McCrometer: www.mccrometer.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. AWWA C700, positive displacement disc type suitable for fluid with bronze case and cast iron frost-proof, breakaway bottom cap, hermetically sealed register, remote reading to AWWA C706.

C. Meter: Brass body turbine meter with magnetic drive register.
   1. Service: Cold water, 122 degrees F.
   2. Service: Hot water, 200 degrees F.
   3. Accuracy: 1-1/2 percent.
   4. Maximum Counter Reading: 10 million gallons.
   5. Size: 1/2 inch.

2.02 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Moeller Instrument Co., Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com.
   3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.

B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
   1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
   2. Size: 2-1/2 inch diameter.
   3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
   4. Scale: Psi.

2.03 PRESSURE GAGE TAPPINGS

A. Gage Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

B. Needle Valve: Brass or Stainless Steel, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.

C. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch connections.

D. Syphon: Steel, Schedule 40 or Brass, 1/4 inch angle or straight pattern.

2.04 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
   3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.

B. Thermometers - Fixed Mounting: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish.
   1. Size: 7 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear glass or Lexan.
   3. Stem: Brass.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.

C. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
   1. Size: 7 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear glass or Lexan.
   3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.05 DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
   3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.

B. Thermometers - Fixed Mounting: Dial type bimetallic actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer, hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
   1. Size: 2-1/2 inch diameter dial.
   2. Lens: Clear glass or Lexan.
   3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
   4. Calibration: Degrees F.

C. Thermometer: ASTM E1, stainless steel case, adjustable angle with front recalibration, bimetallic helix actuated with silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
   1. Size: 3 inch diameter dial.
   2. Lens: Clear glass or Lexan.
   3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
   4. Calibration: Degrees F.

D. Thermometers: Dial type vapor or liquid actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, with brass or copper bulb, copper or bronze braided capillary, white with black markings and black pointer, glass lens.
   1. Size: 2-1/2 inch diameter dial.
   2. Lens: Clear glass or Lexan.
   3. Length of Capillary: Minimum 5 feet.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.06 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.

B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.07 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass or stainless steel fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.

B. Test Kit: Carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing one 2-1/2 inch diameter pressure gages, one gage adapters with 1/8 inch probes, two 1 inch dial thermometers.

2.08 STATIC PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
   3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.

B. 2-1/2 inch diameter dial in metal case, diaphragm actuated, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.

C. Inclined manometer, red liquid on white background with black figures, front recalibration adjustment, 3 percent of full scale accuracy.

D. Accessories: Static pressure tips with compression fittings for bulkhead mounting, 1/4 inch diameter tubing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install positive displacement meters with isolating valves on inlet and outlet to AWWA M6. Provide full line size valved bypass with globe valve for liquid service meters.

C. Provide one pressure gage per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gage.

D. Install pressure gages with pulsation dampers. Provide gage cock to isolate each gage. Provide siphon on gages in steam systems. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation.

E. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.

F. Install thermometers in air duct systems on flanges.

G. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls systems thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets. Refer to Section 23 09 43. Where thermometers are provided on local panels, duct or pipe mounted thermometers are provided on local panels, duct or pipe mounted thermometers are not required.

H. Locate duct mounted thermometers minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.

I. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.

J. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.

K. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

L. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

M. Locate test plugs adjacent thermometers and thermometer sockets, adjacent to pressure gages and pressure gage taps, adjacent to control device sockets or where indicated.

3.02 SCHEDULE

A. Pressure Gages, Location:
   1. Pumps.
   2. Expansion tanks.
   3. Pressure tanks.
   4. Standpipe, highest points.
   5. Standpipe and sprinkler water supply connection.
   6. Sprinkler system.
   7. Pressure reducing valves.
   8. Backflow preventers.

B. Pressure Gage Tappings, Location:
   1. Control valves 3/4 inch & larger - inlets and outlets.
   2. Major coils - inlets and outlets.
   3. Heat exchangers - inlets and outlets.
   4. Chiller - inlets and outlets.
   5. Boiler - inlets and outlets.

C. Stem Type Thermometers, Location and Scale Range:
   1. Headers to central equipment.
   2. Coil banks - inlets and outlets.
   3. Heat exchangers - inlets and outlets.
   4. Boilers - inlets and outlets.
   5. Chiller - inlets and outlets.
   6. Water zone supply and return.
   7. After major coils.
   8. Domestic hot water supply and recirculation.

D. Thermometer Sockets, Location:
   1. Control valves 1 inch & larger - inlets and outlets.
   2. Reheat coils - inlets and outlets.
   3. Cabinet heaters - inlets and outlets.
   4. Unit heaters - inlets and outlets.

E. Dial Thermometers, Location and Scale Range:
   1. ERV Outside air.
   2. ERV Return air.
   3. ERV Exhaust air.
   4. ERV Supply air.

F. Static Pressure and Filter Gages, Location and Scale Range:
   1. Built up filter banks.
   2. Unitary filter sections.
   3. Supply fan discharge.
   4. Building static.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CON. FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolators.

B. Seismic restraints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each. Indicate seismic control measures.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.

B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.

C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
   1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.
   2. Steel springs to function without undue stress or overloading.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

B. Restrained Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.

5. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

C. Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

D. Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance and limit stops.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

E. Spring Hangers:
1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

F. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
   a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
   b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
   c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
   d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.
2. Configuration: Single layer.
3. Configuration: 1/2 inch thick waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch thick steel plate.

G. Rubber Mount or Hanger: Molded rubber designed for 0.4 inch deflection with threaded insert.

H. Glass Fiber Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.

I. Seismic Snubbers:
1. Type: Non-directional and double acting unit consisting of interlocking steel members restrained by neoprene elements.
2. Elements: Replaceable neoprene, minimum of 0.75 inch thick with minimum 1/8 inch air gap.
3. Capacity: 4 times load assigned to mount groupings at 0.4 inch deflection.
4. Attachment Points and Fasteners: Capable of withstanding 3 times rated load capacity of seismic snubber.

J. Roof Mounting Curb: 14 inches high with rigid steel lower section containing adjustable spring pockets with restrained spring isolators, steel upper section to support rooftop equipment, and continuous elastomeric membrane extending from upper section for counterflashing over roofing. Provide acoustical package consisting of interior perimeter angles and cross members to support up to two layers of gypsum board.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.

C. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

D. Provide pairs of horizontal limit springs on fans with more than 6.0 inches WC static pressure, and on hanger supported, horizontally mounted axial fans.

E. Provide seismic snubbers for all equipment, piping, and ductwork mounted on isolators. Each inertia base shall have minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post-disaster use to 0.05 inch maximum clearance. Other snubbers shall have clearance between 0.15 inch and 0.25 inch.

F. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers as follows:
   1. Up to 4 Inches Pipe Size: First three points of support.
   2. 5 to 8 Inches Pipe Size: First four points of support.
   3. 10 inches Pipe Size and Over: First six points of support.
   4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
   1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 120 diameters from equipment.
   2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 90 diameters from equipment.
   3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
   4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
   5. 6 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
   6. 8 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
   7. 10 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 54 diameters from equipment.
   8. 12 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 50 diameters from equipment.
   9. 16 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 45 diameters from equipment.
   10. 24 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 38 diameters from equipment.
   11. Over 24 Inch Pipe Size: As indicated.

B. Equipment Isolation Schedule.
   1. Pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe Markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Samples: Submit two labels or tags 1/2 x 4 inch in size.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
   3. Background Color: Black.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Aluminum with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.

2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.

L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers, plastic tape pipe markers or stencilled painting. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

O. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves, units, or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic and refrigerating systems.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

D. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.

E. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.

F. Commissioning activities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 91 10 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.

B. Section 01 91 10 - Functional Testing Procedures

C. Section 23 08 00 - Mechanical Systems Commissioning

D. Section 23 08 10 - Control Systems Commissioning

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to Architect.
   2. Submit to the Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and HVAC controls contractor.
   3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   5. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
      b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.

d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
f. Final test report forms to be used.
g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
   1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
   2) Diffuser proportioning.
   3) Branch/submain proportioning.
   4) Total flow calculations.
   5) Rechecking.
   6) Diversity issues.
h. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
i. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors .
j. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
   1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
   2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
k. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
l. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
m. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
n. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
o. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
p. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
q. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
r. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
s. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
t. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
u. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
v. Interstitial cavity differential pressure measurements and calculations, if specified.
w. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
x. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
y. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

C. Field Logs: Submit at least once a week to Commissioning Authority and Construction Manager.

D. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

E. Progress Reports.

F. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and HVAC controls contractor within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
4. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
5. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
6. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
7. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
8. Include the following on the title page of each report:
   a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   d. Project name.
   e. Project location.
   f. Project Architect.
   g. Project Engineer.
   h. Project Contractor.
   i. Project altitude.
   j. Report date.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.06 PRE-BALANCING MEETING (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.08 WARRANTY (MOVED TO PART 3)

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
   1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
   2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
   3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
   4. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
   5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
3. Certified by one of the following:
   a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
   b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
   c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org.

E. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

F. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.

C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
   1. Running log of events and issues.
   2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
   3. Contract interpretation requests.
   4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities .

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive and sheave changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.

N. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

O. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

P. For laboratories, lab classrooms, and prep rooms, offset CFM values (differential between exhaust/return and supply airflows) shall be required to maintain a plus 10% minus 5% offset.

3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.08 COMMISSIONING

A. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.

B. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:
   1. Air side systems.
   2. Water side systems.
   3. Refrigeration systems

C. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.

D. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 10 percent of the air handlers plus a random sample equivalent to 5 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
   1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
   2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
   3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
   4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
      a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
      b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
      c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
      d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.

e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.

5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.

E. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

F. No seasonal tests are required.

G. No further monitoring is required.

H. No deferred testing is required.

3.09 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
1. Plumbing Pumps
2. HVAC Pumps/Hydronic Systems
3. Packaged Boilers
4. Cooling towers
5. Air Cooled Water Chillers
6. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
7. Terminal Heat Transfer Units
8. Heat Exchangers
9. Air Handling Units/Rooftop Mounted Air handling units
10. Fans
11. Air Filters
12. Air Terminal Units/Chilled Beams (air and hydronic)
13. Air Inlets and Outlets

3.10 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer
2. Model/Frame
3. HP/BHP
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
5. RPM
6. Service factor
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore

B. V-Belt Drives:

1. Identification/location
2. Required driven RPM
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
4. Belt, size and quantity
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual

C. Pumps:
1. Identification/number
2. Manufacturer
3. Size/model
4. Impeller
5. Service
6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
8. Discharge pressure
9. Suction pressure
10. Total operating head pressure
11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
12. Shut off, total head pressure

D. Hydronic System Control
1. Differential pressure setpoints for BAS contractor / commissioning.

E. Combustion Equipment:
1. Boiler manufacturer
2. Model number
3. Serial number
4. Firing rate
5. Overfire draft
6. Gas meter timing dial size
7. Gas meter time per revolution
8. Gas pressure at meter outlet
9. Gas flow rate
10. Heat input
11. Burner manifold gas pressure
12. Percent carbon monoxide (CO)
13. Percent carbon dioxide (CO2)
14. Percent oxygen (O2)
15. Percent excess air
16. Flue gas temperature at outlet
17. Ambient temperature
18. Net stack temperature
19. Percent stack loss
20. Percent combustion efficiency
21. Heat output

F. Air Cooled Condensers:
1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Manufacturer
4. Model number
5. Serial number
6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual

7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual
8. Number of compressors

G. Chillers:
1. Identification/number
2. Manufacturer
3. Capacity
4. Model number
5. Serial number
6. Evaporator entering water temperature, design and actual
7. Evaporator leaving water temperature, design and actual
8. Evaporator pressure drop, design and actual
9. Evaporator water flow rate, design and actual
10. Condenser entering water temperature, design and actual
11. Condenser pressure drop, design and actual
12. Condenser water flow rate, design and actual

H. Heat Exchangers:
1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Model number
6. Serial number
7. Steam pressure, design and actual
8. Primary water entering temperature, design and actual
9. Primary water leaving temperature, design and actual
10. Primary water flow, design and actual
11. Primary water pressure drop, design and actual
12. Secondary water leaving temperature, design and actual
13. Secondary water leaving temperature, design and actual
14. Secondary water flow, design and actual
15. Secondary water pressure drop, design and actual

I. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
10. Water flow, design and actual
11. Water pressure drop, design and actual
12. Entering water temperature, design and actual
13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual
15. Air pressure drop, design and actual

J. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number
2. Location

3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Water flow, design and actual
7. Water pressure drop, design and actual
8. Entering water temperature, design and actual
9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
10. Entering air temperature, design and actual
11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
12. Air pressure drop, design and actual

K. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
6. Air flow, specified and actual
7. Return air flow, specified and actual
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
10. Inlet pressure
11. Discharge pressure
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
14. Fan RPM

L. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location
2. Design air flow
3. Actual air flow
4. Design return air flow
5. Actual return air flow
6. Design outside air flow
7. Actual outside air flow
8. Return air temperature
9. Outside air temperature
10. Required mixed air temperature
11. Actual mixed air temperature
12. Design outside/return air ratio
13. Actual outside/return air ratio

M. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Air flow, specified and actual
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
7. Inlet pressure
8. Discharge pressure
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size

11. Fan RPM
12. Associated with Fume Hoods, Include:
    a. Face velocity test at max/min sash position.

N. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch
2. Duct size
3. Area
4. Design velocity
5. Design air flow
6. Test velocity
7. Test air flow
8. Duct static pressure
9. Air temperature
10. Air correction factor

O. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test
2. Duct design operating pressure
3. Duct design test static pressure
4. Duct capacity, air flow
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
6. Test apparatus
    a. Blower
    b. Orifice, tube size
    c. Orifice size
    d. Calibrated
7. Test static pressure
8. Test orifice differential pressure
9. Leakage

P. Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Size
4. Manufacturer
5. Model number
6. Serial number
7. Design Flow rate
8. Design pressure drop
9. Actual/final pressure drop
10. Actual/final flow rate
11. Station calibrated setting

Q. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct
3. Identification/number
4. Location
5. Model number
6. Size
7. Minimum static pressure
8. Minimum design air flow
9. Maximum design air flow

10. Maximum actual air flow
11. Inlet static pressure

R. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number
2. Room number/location
3. Terminal type
4. Terminal size
5. Area factor
6. Design velocity
7. Design air flow
8. Test (final) velocity
9. Test (final) air flow
10. Percent of design air flow

S. Sound Level Reports:
1. Location
2. Octave bands - equipment off
3. Octave bands - equipment on

T. Vibration Tests:
1. Location of points:
   a. Fan bearing, drive end
   b. Fan bearing, opposite end
   c. Motor bearing, center (if applicable)
   d. Motor bearing, drive end
   e. Motor bearing, opposite end
   f. Casing (bottom or top)
   g. Casing (side)
   h. Duct after flexible connection (discharge)
   i. Duct after flexible connection (suction)
2. Test readings:
   a. Horizontal, velocity and displacement
   b. Vertical, velocity and displacement
   c. Axial, velocity and displacement
3. Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration
4. Unusual conditions at time of test
5. Vibration source (if non-complying)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct Lagging.

C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation jackets.

B. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

D. ASTM C553 - Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.

E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

F. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation.

G. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material).

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

J. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

K. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

L. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
1. Minimum "R" Value: Minimum R value of (6) is required for interior installations and a minimum R value of (8) is required for exterior installations.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
1. Minimum "R" Value: Minimum R value of (6) is required for interior installations and a minimum R value of (8) is required for exterior installations.

2. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 JACKETS

A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

2.05 DUCT LAGGING

A. Manufacturers:
1. Sound Seal: www.soundseal.com
2. Kinetics Noise Control: www.kineticsnoise.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Lagging: Loaded vinyl noise barrier with a scrim reinforced aluminum foil facing on one side with a 1" thick fiberglass decoupler.
1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of.25 at 75 degrees F
2. Service Temperature: Up to 350 degrees F.

C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.

2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:
1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE
1. NOTE: Apply duct lagging where indicated on drawings.
2. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
3. Service: Round, return-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
4. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
7. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.

d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

8. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas noted on drawings as defined in specification section 15890.
9. Service: Round, return-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
   f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas noted on drawings as defined in specification section 15890.
10. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, exposed.
    a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
    b. Thickness: 3 inches.
    c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
    d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
    e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
    f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas noted on drawings as defined in specification section 15890.
11. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, exposed.
    a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
    b. Thickness: 3 inches.
    c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
    d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
    e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
12. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, exposed.
    a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
    b. Thickness: 2 inches.
    c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
    d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications
    e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
13. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, exposed.
    a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
    b. Thickness: 2 inches.
    c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
    d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
    e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
14. Service: Rectangular, range-hood exhaust ducts, concealed.
    a. Material: Calcium silicate.
    b. Thickness: 2 inches.
    c. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
    d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
15. Service: Rectangular, range-hood exhaust ducts, exposed.
    a. Material: Calcium silicate.

b. Thickness: 2 inches.
c. Field Applied Jacket: Stainless steel.
d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

B. OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE
1. Service: Round, supply-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
2. Service: Round, return-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
3. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 16

HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment insulation.

B. Covering.

C. Breeching insulation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation covering.

C. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

E. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

F. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.

E. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

F. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

G. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

H. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

I. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

J. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.

K. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type).

L. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

M. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

N. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

O. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

P. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for equipment scheduled.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Knauf Insulation; : www.knaufusa.com.
2. Johns Manville Corporation; : www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corp; : www.owenscorning.com.
4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible.
1. 'K' Value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
2. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.

D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.

2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612 or ASTM C592; rigid, noncombustible.
1. 'K' Value: 0.25 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534 Grade 3, in sheet form.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.05 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic:
1. Jacket: Sheet material, off-white color.
a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
d. Thickness: 10 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.

C. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.

E. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor barrier cement.

F. Insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system.

G. Fiber glass insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature: Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.

H. For hot equipment containing fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

I. For hot equipment containing fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions with removable sections and jackets.

J. Fiber glass insulated equipment containing fluids above ambient temperature: Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.

K. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Equipment 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between hangers and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and equipment and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

L. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

M. Equipment in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

N. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket or finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal equipment.

O. Cover glass fiber insulation with metal mesh and finish with heavy coat of insulating cement aluminum jacket.

P. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.

Q. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Heating, cooling, and dual temperature hydronic systems:
   1. Pump Bodies: 1.5" thick fiberglass insulation, vapor barrier, PVC jacket.
   2. Heat Exchangers/Converters: 1.5" thick fiberglass insulation, vapor barrier, PVC jacket.
   3. Air Separators:1.5" thick fiberglass insulation, vapor barrier, PVC jacket.
   4. Expansion Tanks:1.5" thick fiberglass insulation, vapor barrier, PVC jacket.
   5. Chiller Cold Surfaces (Not Factory Insulated):1.5" thick fiberglass insulation, vapor barrier, PVC jacket.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation jacket.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

D. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

E. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus.

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

H. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

I. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

J. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.

K. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

L. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

M. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).

N. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

O. ASTM C610 - Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

P. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.

Q. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

R. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

S. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

T. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

U. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

V. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
   1. Compatible with insulation.

G. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
   1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5x5.

I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

K. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

L. Insulating Cement:
   1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Grade 1.
   1. 'K' value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F.
   2. Service Temperature: Up to 900 degrees F.
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
   4. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE

A. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
   1. 'K' value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 165 degrees F.
   3. Maximum water vapor permeance: 5.0 perms

2.05 EXPANDED PERLITE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Schundler Company: www.schundler.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C610, molded.
   1. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
   2. Maximum water vapor transmission: 0.1 perm.

2.06 HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C533 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, asbestos free, gold color.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177 and C518; 0.40 at 300 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.

2. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
3. Density: 15 lb/cu ft.

C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

D. Insulating Cement:
1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.07 POLYISOCYANURATE CELLULAR PLASTIC

A. Insulation Material: ASTM C591, rigid molded modified polyisocyanurate cellular plastic.
1. Dimension: Comply with requirements of ASTM C585.
2. 'K' value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
3. Minimum Service Temperature: -70 degrees F.
4. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.
5. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842..
6. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 4.0 perm in.
7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.08 POLYETHYLENE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
1. 'K' value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F.
3. Density: 2 lb/cu ft.
4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
6. Connection: Contact adhesive.

2.09 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534 Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.10 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.

c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
d. Thickness: 10 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
   a. Compatible with insulation.

B. ABS Plastic:
1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
   a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
   b. Maximum Service Temperature of 180 degrees F.
   c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   d. Thickness: 30 mil.
   e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
1. Lagging Adhesive:
   a. Compatible with insulation.

D. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

E. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A666, Type 302 stainless steel.
1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

I. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

M. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

N. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES
   1. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:
      a. Field Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K-Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum, SS - Stainless Steel.
      b. Piping Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.

B. INTERIOR PIPING APPLICATION SCHEDULE
   1. Service: Condensate drain piping.
      a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
      b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
      c. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.
      d. Jacket: None.
      e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
      f. Finish: None.
   2. Service: Chilled-water and dual-temperature supply and return.

a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 250 deg F.
b. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber or glass fiber
c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
   1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.0 inch.
   2) Pipe, 1 ¼" and up: 1.5 inch.
d. Jacket: PVC.
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
f. Finish: none

3. Service: Refrigerant.
   a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
   b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
   c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.0 inch.
      2) Pipe, 1-1/4" and up: 1.5 inch.
   d. Jacket: None.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
   f. Finish: None.
4. Service: Heating hot-water supply and return.
   a. Operating Temperature: 100 to 250 deg F.
   b. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber or glass fiber.
   c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.0 inch.
      2) Pipe, 1-1/4" to 4": 1.5 inch.
      3) Pipe, 5" and up: 2.0 inch.
   d. Jacket: PVC.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
   f. Finish: None.

C. EXTERIOR PIPING INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE
1. Service: Refrigerant.
   a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
   b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
   c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.0 inch.
      2) Pipe, 1-1/4" to 2": 1.5 inch.
      3) Pipe, 2-1/2" and up: 1.5 inch.
   d. Jacket: Aluminum.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   f. Finish: None.
2. Service: Chilled-water and dual temperature supply and return.
   a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 250 deg F.
   b. Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket.
   c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      1) Pipe, Any pipe size: 2.0 inch.
   d. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   f. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for overall objectives; comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13.

B. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for the commissioning activities relating to that system or equipment item.

C. The Commissioning Authority (CA) directs and coordinates all commissioning activities and provides Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Contractor's use.

D. The entire HVAC system is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
   1. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

E. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Updated Submittals: Keep the Commissioning Authority informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.

B. DRAFT Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Control System: Detailed written plan indicating the procedures to be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to full system Functional Testing; include at least the following for each type of equipment controlled:
   1. System name.
   2. List of devices.
   3. Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
      a. Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
      b. Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
      c. Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.
      d. Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.
      e. Description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
   4. Copy of proposed log and field checkout sheets to be used to document the process; include space for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and space to specifically indicate when a sensor or controller has “passed” and is operating within the contract parameters.
   5. Description of the instrumentation required for testing.
   6. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the Commissioning Authority and TAB contractor for this determination.

C. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of Commissioning Authority.

D. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:

1. Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
4. Full points list; in addition to the information on the original points list submittal, include a listing of all rooms with the following information for each room:
   a. Floor.
   b. Room number.
   c. Room name.
   d. Air handler unit ID.
   e. Reference drawing number.
   f. Air terminal unit tag ID.
   g. Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID.
   h. Minimum air flow rate.
   i. Maximum air flow rate.
5. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
6. Full as-built print out of software program.
7. Electronic copy on disk of the entire program for this facility.
8. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and HVAC drawings with their control system designations.
9. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
10. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
11. Warranty requirements.
12. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
13. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
    a. Sequences of operation.
    b. Control drawings.
    c. Points lists.
    d. Controller and/or module data.
    e. Thermostats and timers.
    f. Sensors and DP switches.
    g. Valves and valve actuators.
    h. Dampers and damper actuators.
    i. Program setups (software program printouts).

E. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
   1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.
   2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.

F. Draft Training Plan: In addition to requirements specified in Section 01 79 00, include:
   1. Follow the recommendations of ASHRAE Guideline 1.
   2. Control system manufacturer's recommended training.
   3. Demonstration and instruction on function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the HVAC control system.

G. Training Manuals: See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.

1. Provide three extra copies of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.

B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Cooperate with the Commissioning Authority in development of the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.

B. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Authority.

C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the Commissioning Authority; update the schedule as appropriate.

D. Notify the Commissioning Authority when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and testing, adjusting, and balancing will occur; when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction notify ahead of time and be proactive in seeing that the Commissioning Authority has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.

E. Put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.

F. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.

G. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with the contract documents.

3.02 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

A. Submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.

B. Perform the Functional Tests directed by the Commissioning Authority for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.

C. Provide two-way radios for use during the testing.

D. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
   1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
   2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
   3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
   4. Command valve/damper open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
   5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.

6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).

E. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not by coils.
1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

F. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

3.03 TAB COORDINATION

A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.

B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule.

C. Review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.

D. Provide all necessary unique instruments and instruct the TAB technicians in their use; such as handheld control system interface for setting terminal unit boxes, etc.

E. Have all required Prefunctional Checklists, calibrations, startup and component Functional Tests of the system completed and approved by the Commissioning Authority prior to starting TAB.

F. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.

3.04 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of the Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.

B. Do not start Functional Testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully Functionally Tested in accordance with the contract documents.

C. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the Functional Testing of the control system as required by the Commissioning Authority.

D. Functional Testing of the control system constitutes demonstration and trend logging of control points monitored by the control system.
1. The scope of trend logging is partially specified; trend log up to 50 percent more points than specified at no extra cost to Owner.
2. Perform all trend logging specified in Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test procedures.

E. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.

F. Demonstrate the following to the Commissioning Authority during testing of controlled equipment; coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
1. Setpoint changing features and functions.
2. Sensor calibrations.

G. Demonstrate to the Commissioning Authority:
1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
2. That scheduling features are fully functional and setup, including holidays.
3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.

5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10 percent of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
6. Functionality of field panels using local operator keypads and local ports (plug-ins) using portable computer/keypad; demonstrate 100 percent of panels and 10 percent of ports; if any ports fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail, test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
7. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.
8. Global commands features.
9. Security and access codes.
10. Occupant over-rides (manual, telephone, key, keypad, etc.).
11. O&M schedules and alarms.
12. Occupancy sensors and controls.
13. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.

H. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.

B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.

C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.

D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.

B. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of HVAC system to Owner' personnel; if during any demonstration, the system fails to perform in accordance with the information included in the O&M manual, stop demonstration, repair or adjust, and repeat demonstration. Demonstrations may be combined with training sessions if appropriate.

C. These demonstrations are in addition to, and not a substitute for, Prefunctional Checklists and demonstrations to the Commissioning Authority during Functional Testing.

D. Provide classroom and hands-on training of Owner's designated personnel on operation and maintenance of the HVAC system, control system, and all equipment items indicated to be commissioned. Provide the following minimum durations of training:

E. TAB Review: Instruct Owner's personnel for minimum ____ hours, after completion of TAB, on the following:
1. Review final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
2. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
3. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
4. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
5. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.

F. HVAC Control System Training: Perform training in at least three phases:

1. Phase 1 - Basic Control System: Provide minimum of ____ hours of actual training on the control system itself. Upon completion of training, each attendee, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations and describe general hardware architecture and functionality of the system.
   a. This training may be held on-site or at the manufacturer's facility.
   b. If held off-site, the training may occur prior to final completion of the system installation.
   c. For off-site training, Contractor shall pay expenses of up to two attendees.
2. Phase 2 - Integrating with HVAC Systems: Provide minimum of ____ hours of on-site, hands-on training after completion of Functional Testing. Include instruction on:
   a. The specific hardware configuration of installed systems in this facility and specific instruction for operating the installed system, including interfaces with other systems, if any.
   b. Security levels, alarms, system start-up, shut-down, power outage and restart routines, changing setpoints and alarms and other typical changed parameters, overrides, freeze protection, manual operation of equipment, optional control strategies that can be considered, energy savings strategies and set points that if changed will adversely affect energy consumption, energy accounting, procedures for obtaining vendor assistance, etc.
   c. Trend logging and monitoring features (values, change of state, totalization, etc.), including setting up, executing, downloading, viewing both tabular and graphically and printing trends; provide practice in setting up trend logging and monitoring during training session.
   d. Every display screen, allowing time for questions.
   e. Point database entry and modifications.
3. Phase 3 - Post-Occupancy: Six months after occupancy conduct minimum of ____ hours of training. Tailor training session to questions and topics solicited beforehand from Owner. Also be prepared to address topics brought up and answer questions concerning operation of the system.

G. Provide the services of manufacturer representatives to assist instructors where necessary.

H. Provide the services of the HVAC controls instructor at other training sessions, when requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Thermostats, Temperature Sensors.

B. Carbon Dioxide Sensors.

C. Control valves.

D. Automatic dampers.

E. Damper operators.

F. Miscellaneous accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Installation of control valves, flow switches, temperature sensor sockets, gage taps.

B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Installation of automatic dampers.

C. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

D. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

E. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

D. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

E. ASTM D1693 - Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics.

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.

1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 CONTROL VALVES

A. Globe Pattern:
   1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
      a. Product:
         1) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Over 2 inches: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.
      a. Product:
         1) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   3. Hydronic Systems:
      a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
      b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel.
      c. Size for 3 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
      d. Two way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics, three way valves linear characteristics. Size two way valve operators to close valves against pump shut off head.
   4. Steam Systems:
      a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
      b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel. Pressure drop across any steam valve at maximum flow shall be as shown on the Drawings.
      c. Size for 10 psig inlet pressure and 5 psig pressure drop.
      d. Valves shall have modified linear characteristics.

B. Butterfly Pattern:
   1. Iron body, bronze disc, resilient replaceable seat for service to 180 degrees F wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
   2. Hydronic Systems:
      a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
      b. Size for 1 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.

C. Electronic Actuators:
   1. 24 V powered, 4-20 mA proportional signal electronic actuator for valves and dampers.
   2. Actuators shall spring return to normal open position as indicated on freeze, fire, or temperature protection.
   3. Select operator for full shut off at maximum pump differential pressure.

2.03 DAMPERS

A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.

C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 48 inches long, minimum 22 gage, 0.0299 inch, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts with set screws.

D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric inflatable mechanically attached, field replaceable.

E. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.

F. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.

G. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.

H. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft/min and 4 inches wg.

I. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg.

J. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 degrees F.

2.04 DAMPER OPERATORS

A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
   1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
   2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.

B. Electric Operators:
   1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.

2.05 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

A. Temperature Sensors:
   1. Sensor range shall provide a resolution of no worse than .4°F (unless noted otherwise).
   2. Room temperature sensor shall be an element contained within a ventilated cover, suitable for wall mounting with digital output. Sensors located in mechanical areas, plenums, garages, gymnasiums, or designated institutional locations shall be a flat plate sensor with no possible adjustment or shall be provided with aestetically-pleasing lockable protective cover. Security screws shall be used in institutional settings as deemed necessary by the design engineer. ATC contractor shall coordinate requirements with the design engineer during the submittal process. Provide insulated base. Following sensing elements are acceptable:
      a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.
      b. Units shall be capable of +/- 2 degrees (F) adjustment by the occupant, with display showing current temperature and setpoint.
   3. Single point duct temperature sensor shall consist of sensing element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A. Sensor probe shall be 316 or 304 stainless steel.
      a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.
   4. Averaging duct temperature sensor shall consist of an averaging element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage. Provide enough sensors to give one

lineal foot of sensing element for each square foot of cooling coil face area. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.

a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.

5. Liquid immersion temperature sensor shall include stainless steel thermowell, sensor and connection head for wiring connections.
   a. Sensing element for chilled water applications - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.
   b. Sensing element for non-chilled water applications - Platinum RTD, +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of no worse than 0.1°F.

B. Carbon Dioxide Sensors:
   1. Unidirectional with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input.
   2. Temperature compensate with typical thermal error or 0.06 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
   3. Accuracy: One percent of full scale with repeatability 0.3 percent.
   4. Output: 0 - 5 vdc with power at 12 to 28 vdc.

C. Equipment Operation Sensors:
   1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
   2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psi.
   3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Damper Position Indication: Potentiometer mounted in enclosure with adjustable crank arm assembly connected to damper to transmit 0 - 100 percent damper travel.

E. Carbon Dioxide Level Sensors:
   1. Wall or duct-mounted as required by control sequence or plans.
   2. Demand-control ventilation sensor for measuring and transmitting CO2 levels ranging from 0-2,000 ppm.
   3. Single-beam, dual-wavelength design with five-year stability for calibration..
   4. Proportional output, 4-20 mA signal.

2.06 THERMOSTATS

A. Line Voltage Thermostats:
   1. Integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch, single or two pole as required.
   2. Dead band: Maximum 2 degrees F.
   3. Cover: Locking with set point adjustment, with thermometer.
   4. Rating: Motor load.

B. Outdoor Reset Thermostat:
   1. Remote bulb or bimetal rod and tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable setpoint.
   2. Scale range: -10 to 70 degrees F.

C. Immersion Thermostat:
   1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint and adjustable throttling range.

D. Airstream Thermostats:
   1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint in middle of range and adjustable throttling range.

2. Averaging service remote bulb element: 7.5 feet.

E. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostat:
1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below setpoint,
2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
3. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface.

F. Electric High Limit Duct Thermostat:
1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above setpoint,
2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
3. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface.

G. Fire Thermostats:
1. UL labeled, factory set in accordance with NFPA 90A.
2. Normally closed contacts, manual reset.

H. Heating/Cooling Valve Top Thermostats:
1. Proportional acting for proportional flow, molded rubber diaphragm, remote bulb liquid filled element, direct and reverse acting at differential pressure to 25 psig, cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.07 TRANSMITTERS

A. Pressure Transmitters:
1. One pipe direct acting indicating type for gas, liquid, or steam service, range suitable for system, proportional electronic output.

B. Temperature Transmitters:
1. One pipe, directly proportional output signal to measured variable, linearity within plus or minus 1/2 percent of range for 200 degree F span and plus or minus 1 percent for 50 degree F span, with 50 degrees F temperature range, compensated bulb, averaging capillary, or rod and tube operation on 20 psig input pressure and 3 to 15 psig output.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.

C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.

E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.

G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 60 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches, CO2 sensors, and humidistats. Refer to Section 26 27 26.

C. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.

D. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.

E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.

F. Provide thermostats in aspirating boxes in front entrances.

G. Provide guards on thermostats in entrances.

H. Provide valves with position indicators and with pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.

I. Provide mixing dampers of opposed blade construction arranged to mix streams. Provide separate minimum outside air damper section adjacent to return air dampers with separate damper motor.

J. Provide isolation (two position) dampers of parallel blade construction.

K. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.

L. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.

M. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.

N. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 27 17. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 23

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

.01 SECTION PROVIDED FOR BIDDING OF BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM/CONTROLS PACKAGE.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. System Description
B. Operator Interface
C. Controllers
D. Power Supplies and Line Filtering
E. System Software
F. Controller Software
G. HVAC Control Programs
H. Control equipment.
I. Software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm.
B. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.
C. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
D. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
E. Section 27 52 23.50 - Educational Intercommunications and Programs - Education For Sustainability Systems

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units .
B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
C. Include computer software and all hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.
D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 23 09 13.
E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment, power transformers and electrical feeds, and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
   2. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
   3. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations. Provide demonstration diskette containing graphics.
   4. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
   5. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.
   1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
   2. Include submittals data in final "Record Documents" form.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
   2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
   3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Design system software under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section 5 years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene one week before starting work of this Section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting the work of this Section.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty for field programmable micro-processor based units.

1.09 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide four complete inspections per year, two in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.

C. Provide complete service of systems, including call backs. Make minimum of 2 complete normal inspections of approximately 2 hours duration in addition to normal service calls to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls, and submit written reports.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.11 PROTECTION OF SOFTWARE RIGHTS

A. Prior to delivery of software, the Owner and the party providing the software will enter into a software license agreement with provisions for the following:
   1. Limiting use of software to equipment provided under these specifications.
   2. Limiting copying.
   3. Preserving confidentiality.
   4. Prohibiting transfer to a third party.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Johnson Controls, Inc by Modern Controls

B. BuildingLogix / Lynxspring / KMC Controls by Seiberlich Trane

C. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units with communications to the EXISTING Building Management System. This specification is intended to relay the need to MODIFY THE EXISTING BAS only, not provide a complete new system. Full integration with the existing equipment is required.

B. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.

C. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

2.03 CONTROLLERS

A. BUILDING CONTROLLERS
   1. General:
      a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
      b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
      c. Share data between networked controllers.
      d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
      e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.

f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.

2. Communication:
   a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
   b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   c. Provide required communication to District-wide NIAGRA - based (BACnet) BAS servers. Installation of new servers will not be acceptable for this project.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
   a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
      1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
   b. Conditioned Space:
      1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
4. Provisions for Serviceability:
   a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
   b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
   a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
   b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
   c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.

B. INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE
1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
2. All Input/Output Points:
   a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
   b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
3. Binary Inputs:
   a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
   b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
   c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Conform to all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
5. Analog Inputs:
   a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
   b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
6. Binary Outputs:

a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.

7. Analog Outputs:
   a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
   b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
   c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
8. Tri State Outputs:
   a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
   b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
   c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
9. System Object Capacity:
   a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
   b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

2.04 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Power Supplies:
   1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
   2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
   3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
   4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
   5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
   6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
   7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F.
   8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD 810 for shock and vibration.
   9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.

B. Power Line Filtering:
   1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
   2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
      a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
      b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
      c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
      d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.05 OPERATOR INTERFACE - DISTRICT WIDE

A. Work Station:

1. Utilize existing workstations within the District for full access to the system.

B. System Support: Full LAN interface units (desktop, laptop, tablet, etc.) connected to multi-user, multi-tasking environment with concurrent capability to:
   1. Access DDC network.
   2. Access or control same control unit.
   3. Access or modify same control unit data base.
   4. Archive data, alarms, and network actions to hard disk regardless of what application programs are being currently executed.
   5. Develop and edit data base.
   6. Implement and tune DDC control.
   7. Develop graphics.
   8. Control facility.

2.06 CONTROL UNITS

A. Units: Modular in design and consisting of processor board with programmable RAM memory, local operator access and display panel, and integral interface equipment.

B. Battery Backup: For minimum of 48 hours for complete system including RAM without interruption, with automatic battery charger.

C. Control Units Functions:
   1. Monitor or control each input/output point.
   2. Completely independent with hardware clock/calendar and software to maintain control independently.
   3. Acquire, process, and transfer information to operator station or other control units on network.
   4. Accept, process, and execute commands from other control unit's or devices or operator stations.
   5. Access both data base and control functions simultaneously.
   6. Record, evaluate, and report changes of state or value that occur among associated points. Continue to perform associated control functions regardless of status of network.
   7. Perform in stand-alone mode:
      a. Start/stop.
      b. Duty cycling.
      c. Automatic Temperature Control.
      d. Demand control via a sliding window, predictive algorithm.
      e. Event initiated control.
      f. Calculated point.
      g. Scanning and alarm processing.
      h. Full direct digital control.
      i. Trend logging.
      j. Global communications.
      k. Maintenance scheduling.

D. Global Communications:
   1. Broadcast point data onto network, making that information available to all other system control units.
   2. Transmit any or all input/output points onto network for use by other control units and utilize data from other control units.

E. Input/Output Capability:
   1. Discrete/digital input (contact status).
   2. Discrete/digital output.
   3. Analog input.

4. Analog output.
5. Pulse input (5 pulses/second).
6. Pulse output (0-655 seconds in duration with 0.01 second resolution).

F. Monitor, control, or address data points. Mix shall include analog inputs, analog outputs, pulse inputs, pulse outputs and discrete inputs/outputs, as required. Install control unit's with minimum 30 percent spare capacity.

G. Point Scanning: Set scan or execution speed of each point to operator selected time from 1 to 250 seconds.

H. Upload/Download Capability: Download from or upload to operator station. Upload/Download time for entire control unit database maximum 10 seconds on hard wired LAN, or 60 seconds over voice grade phone lines.

I. Test Mode Operation: Place input/output points in test mode to allow testing and developing of control algorithms on line without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment. In test mode:
1. Inhibit scanning and calculation of input points. Issue manual control to input points (set analog or digital input point to operator determined test value) from work station.
2. Control output points but change only data base state or value; leave external field hardware unchanged.
3. Enable control actions on output points but change only data base state or value.

J. Local display and adjustment panel: Portable control unit, containing digital display, and numerical keyboard. Display and adjust:
1. Input/output point information and status.
2. Controller set points.
3. Controller tuning constants.
4. Program execution times.
5. High and low limit values.
6. Limit differential.
7. Set/display date and time.
8. Control outputs connected to the network.
9. Automatic control outputs.
10. Perform control unit diagnostic testing.
11. Points in "Test" mode.

2.07 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)

A. Provide communication between control units over local area network (LAN).

B. LAN Capacity: Not less than 100 stations or nodes.

C. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.

D. LAN Data Speed: Minimum 19.2 Kb.

E. Communication Techniques: Allow interface into network by multiple operation stations and by auto-answer/auto-dial modems. Support communication over telephone lines utilizing modems.

F. Transmission Median: Fiber optic or single pair of solid 24 gauge twisted, shielded copper cable.

G. Network Support: Time for global point to be received by any station, shall be less than 3 seconds. Provide automatic reconfiguration if any station is added or lost. If transmission cable is cut, reconfigure two sections with no disruption to system's operation, without operator intervention.

2.08 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:

1. Concurrent, multi-tasking capability.
    a. Common Software Applications Supported: Microsoft Excel.
2. System Graphics:
    a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
    b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
    c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
        1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
        2) Modify on-line.
        3) Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
            (a) Analog and binary values.
            (b) Dynamic text.
            (c) Static text.
            (d) Animation files.
3. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
    a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
    b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
    c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
4. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
    a. HVAC Equipment:
    b. Ancillary Equipment:

B. Workstation System Applications:
1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
    a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on hard disk.
    b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
    c. In the event of database loss in any system panel, the first workstation to detect the loss automatically restores the database for that panel unless disabled by the operator.
2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
    a. Save database from any system panel.
    b. Clear a panel database.
    c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
4. On-line Help:
    a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
    b. Available for all applications.
    c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
    d. Additional help available via hypertext.
5. Security:
    a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
    b. System security selectable for each operator.
    c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
    d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
    e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
    f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics:

a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
   1) Workstations.
   2) Printers.
   3) Modems.
   4) Network connections.
   5) Building management panels.
   6) Controllers.
b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.

7. Alarm Processing:
   a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
   b. Configurable Objects:
      1) Alarm limits.
      2) Alarm limit differentials.
      3) States.
      4) Reactions for each object.
8. Alarm Messages:
   a. Descriptor: English language.
   b. Recognizable Features:
      1) Source.
      2) Location.
      3) Nature.
9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Workstation and Time of Day:
   a. Logging.
   b. Printing.
   c. Starting programs.
   d. Displaying messages.
   e. Dialing out to remote locations.
   f. Paging.
   g. Providing audible annunciation.
   h. Displaying specific system graphics.
10. Custom Trend Logs:
    a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
    b. Trend Data:
       1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
       2) Archivable on hard disk.
       3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
       4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
       5) Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.
11. Alarm and Event Log:
    a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
    b. Events listed chronologically.
    c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
    d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
12. Object, Property Status and Control:
    a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
    b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
       1) Menu.

2) Graphics.
3) Custom Programs.

13. Reports and Logs:
    a. Reporting Package:
        1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
        2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
        3) Archivable to hard disk.
    b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
    c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
    d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).
14. Reports:
    a. Standard:
        1) Objects with current values.
        2) Current alarms not locked out.
        3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
        4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
        5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
        6) Logs:
            (a) Alarm History.
            (b) System messages.
            (c) System events.
            (d) Trends.
    b. Custom:
        1) Daily.
        2) Weekly.
        3) Monthly.
        4) Annual.
        5) Time and date stamped.
        6) Title.
        7) Facility name.
    c. Tenant Override:
        1) Monthly report showing total, requested, after-hours HVAC and lighting services on a daily basis for each tenant.
        2) Annual report showing override usage on a monthly basis.
    d. Electrical, Fuel, and Weather:
        1) Electrical Meter(s):
            (a) Monthly showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
            (b) Annual summary showing monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
        2) Fuel Meter(s):
            (a) Monthly showing daily natural gas consumption for each meter.
            (b) Annual summary showing monthly consumption for each meter.
        3) Weather:
            (a) Monthly showing minimum, maximum, average outdoor air temperature and heating/cooling degree-days for the month.

C. Workstation Applications Editors:
    1. Provide editing software for all system applications at the PC workstation.
    2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
    3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:

a. Configuration.
b. Name.
c. Control parameters.
d. Set-points.

4. Scheduling:
   a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
   b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
   c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
5. Custom Application Programming:
   a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
   b. Programming Features:
      1) English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
      2) Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.
      3) Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
      4) Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.
      5) Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.
      6) Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
      7) Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value from a list of values for mathematical functions.
      8) Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values cab be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
      9) Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

2.09 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. All applications reside and operate in the system controllers and editing of all applications occurs at the operator workstation.

B. System Security:
   1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
   2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
   3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
   4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.

C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:
   1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
      a. Include start, stop, optimal stop, and night economizer.
      b. 10 events maximum per schedule.
      c. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.

D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Alarms:
   1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
   2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.
   3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
   4. Alarm Reporting:
      a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
      b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate workstation.
      c. Reporting Options:

F. Maintenance Management: System monitors equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.

G. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 23 09 93.

H. PID Control Characteristics:
   1. Direct or reverse action.
   2. Anti-windup.
   3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
   4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PED gains.

I. Staggered Start Application:
   1. Prevents all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after power outage.
   2. Order of equipment startup is user selectable.

J. Energy Calculations:
   1. Accumulated instantaneous power or flow rates are converted to energy use data.
   2. Algorithm calculates a rolling average and allows window of time to be user specified in minute intervals.
   3. Algorithm calculates a fixed window average with a digital input signal from a utility meter defining the start of the window period that in turn synchronizes the fixed-window average with that used by the power company.

K. Anti-Short Cycling:
   1. All binary output objects protected from short-cycling.
   2. Allows minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

L. On-Off Control with Differential:
   1. Algorithm allows binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set-point.
   2. Algorithm to be direct-acting or reverse-acting incorporating an adjustable differential.

M. Run-Time Totalization:
   1. Totalize run-times for all binary input objects.
   2. Provides operator with capability to assign high run-time alarm.

2.10 OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Input/Output Capability From Operator Station:
   1. Request display of current values or status in tabular or graphic format.
   2. Command selected equipment to specified state.
   3. Initiate logs and reports.
   4. Change analog limits.
   5. Add, delete, or change points within each control unit or application routine.
   6. Change point input/output descriptors, status, alarm descriptors, and engineering unit descriptors.
   7. Add new control units to system.

8. Modify and set up maintenance scheduling parameters.
9. Develop, modify, delete or display full range of color graphic displays.
10. Automatically archive select data even when running third party software.
11. Provide capability to sort and extract data from archived files and to generate custom reports.
12. Support two printer operations.
    a. Alarm printer: Print alarms, operator acknowledgements, action messages, system alarms, operator sign-on and sign-off.
    b. Data printer: Print reports, page prints, and data base prints.
13. Select daily, weekly or monthly as scheduled frequency to synchronize time and date in digital control units. Accommodate daylight savings time adjustments.
14. Print selected control unit data base.

B. Operator System Access: Via software password with minimum 30 access levels at work station and minimum 3 access levels at each control unit.

C. Data Base Creation and Support: Changes shall utilize standard procedures. Control unit shall automatically check work station data base files upon connection and verify data base match. Minimum capability shall include:
1. Add and delete points.
2. Modify any point parameter.
3. Change, add, or delete English language descriptors.
4. Add, modify, or delete alarm limits.
5. Add, modify, or delete points in start/stop programs, trend logs, etc.
6. Create custom relationship between points.
7. Create or modify DDC loops and parameters.
8. Create or modify override parameters.
9. Add, modify, and delete any applications program.
10. Add, delete, develop, or modify dynamic color graphic displays.

D. Dynamic Color Graphic Displays:
1. Utilizes custom symbols or system supported library of symbols.
2. Sixteen (16) colors.
3. Sixty (60) outputs of real time, live dynamic data per graphic.
4. Dynamic graphic data.
5. 1,000 separate graphic pages.
6. Modify graphic screen refresh rate between 1 and 60 seconds.

E. Operator Station:
1. Accept data from LAN as needed without scanning entire network for updated point data.
2. Interrogate LAN for updated point data when requested.
3. Allow operator command of devices.
4. Allow operator to place specific control units in or out of service.
5. Allow parameter editing of control units.
6. Store duplicate data base for every control unit and allow down loading while system is on line.
7. Control or modify specific programs.
8. Develop, store and modify dynamic color graphics.
9. Provide data archiving of assigned points and support overlay graphing of this data utilizing up to four (4) variables.

F. Alarm Processing:
1. Off normal condition: Cause alarm and appropriate message, including time, system, point descriptor, and alarm condition. Select alarm state/value and which alarms shall cause automatic dial-out.

2. Critical alarm or change-of-state: Display message, stored on disk for review and sort, or print.
3. Print on line changeable message, up to 100 characters in length, for each alarm point specified.
4. Display alarm reports on video. Display multiple alarms in order of occurrence.
5. Define time delay for equipment start-up or shutdown.
6. Allow unique routing of specific alarms.
7. Operator specifies if alarm requires acknowledgement.
8. Continue to indicate unacknowledged alarms after return to normal.
9. Alarm notification:
   a. Automatic print.
   b. Display indicating alarm condition.
   c. Selectable audible alarm indication.

G. Event Processing: Automatically initiate commands, user defined messages, take specific control actions or change control strategy and application programs resulting from event condition. Event condition may be value crossing operator defined limit, change-of-state, specified state, or alarm occurrence or return to normal.

H. Automatic Restart: Automatically restart field equipment on restoration of power. Provide time delay between individual equipment restart and time of day start/stop.

I. Messages:
1. Automatically display or print user-defined message subsequent to occurrence of selected events.
2. Compose, change, or delete any message.
3. Display or log any message at any time.
4. Assign any message to any event.

J. Reports:
1. Manually requested with time and date.
2. Long term data archiving to hard disk.
3. Automatic directives to download to transportable media such as floppy diskettes for storage.
4. Data selection methods to include data base search and manipulation.
5. Data extraction with mathematical manipulation.
6. Data reports shall allow development of XY curve plotting, tabular reports (both statistical and summary), and multi-point timed based plots with not less than four (4) variables displayed.
7. Generating reports either normally at operator direction, or automatically under work station direction.
8. Reports may either manually displayed or printed, or may be printed automatically on daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or scheduled basis.
9. Include capability for statistical data manipulation and extraction.
10. Provide capability to generate four types of reports: Statistical detail reports, summary reports, trend graphic plots, x-y graphic plots.

K. Parameter Save/Restore: Store most current operating system, parameter changes, and modifications on disk or diskette.

L. Data Collection:
1. Automatically collect and store in disk files.
2. Daily electrical energy consumption, peak demand, and time of peak demand for up to electrical meters over 2 year period.
3. Daily consumption for up to 30 meters over a 2 year period.

4. Daily billable electrical energy consumption and time for up to 1024 zones over a 10 year period.
5. Provide archiving of stored data for use with system supplied custom reports.

M. Graphic Display: Support graphic development on work station with software features:
1. Page linking.
2. Generate, store, and retrieve library symbols.
3. Single or double height characters.
4. Sixty (60) dynamic points of data per graphic page.
5. Pixel level resolution.
6. Animated graphics for discrete points.
7. Analog bar graphs.
8. Display real time value of each input or output line diagram fashion.

N. Maintenance Management:
1. Run time monitoring, per point.
2. Maintenance scheduling targets with automatic annunciation, scheduling and shutdown.
3. Equipment safety targets.
4. Display of maintenance material and estimated labor.
5. Target point reset, per point.

O. Advisories:
1. Summary which contains status of points in locked out condition.
2. Continuous operational or not operational report of interrogation of system hardware and programmable control units for failure.
3. Report of power failure detection, time and date.
4. Report of communication failure with operator device, field interface unit, point, programmable control unit.

2.11 LOAD CONTROL PROGRAMS

A. General: Support inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.

B. Demand Limiting:
1. Monitor total power consumption per power meter and shed associated loads automatically to reduce power consumption to an operator set maximum demand level.
2. Input: Pulse count from incoming power meter connected to pulse accumulator in control unit.
3. Forecast demand (kW): Predicted by sliding window method.
4. Automatically shed loads throughout the demand interval selecting loads with independently adjustable on and off time of between one and 255 minutes.
5. Demand Target: Minimum of 3 per demand meter; change targets based upon (1) time, (2) status of pre-selected points, or (3) temperature.
6. Load: Assign load shed priority, minimum "ON" time and maximum "OFF" time.
7. Limits: Include control band (upper and lower limits).
8. Output advisory if loads are not available to satisfy required shed amount, advise shed requirements and requiring operator acknowledgement.

C. Duty Cycling:
1. Periodically stop and start loads, based on space temperature, and according to various On/Off patterns.
2. Modify off portion of cycle based on operator specified comfort parameters. Maintain total cycle time by increasing on portion of cycle by same amount that off portion is reduced.
3. Set and modify following parameters for each individual load.
   a. Minimum and maximum Off time.
   b. On/Off time in one minute increments.

c. Time period from beginning of interval until load can be cycled.
d. Manually override the DCC program and place a load in an On or Off state.
e. Cooling Target Temperature and Differential.
f. Heating Target Temperature and Differential.
g. Cycle off adjustment.

D. Automatic Time Scheduling:
1. Self-contained programs for automatic start/stop/scheduling of building loads.
2. Support up to seven (7) normal day schedules, seven (7) "special day" schedules and two (2) temporary day schedules.
3. Special days schedule shall support up to 30 unique date/duration combinations.
4. Any number of loads assigned to any time program; each load can have individual time program.
5. Each load assigned at least 16 control actions per day with 1 minute resolution.
6. Time schedule operations may be:
a. Start.
b. Optimized Start.
c. Stop.
d. Optimized Stop.
e. Cycle.
f. Optimized Cycle.
7. Minimum of 30 holiday periods up to 100 days in length may be specified for the year.
8. Create temporary schedules.
9. Broadcast temporary "special day" date and duration.

E. Start/Stop Time Optimization:
1. Perform optimized start/stop as function of outside conditions, inside conditions, or both.
2. Adaptive and self-tuning, adjusting to changing conditions unattended.
3. For each point under control, establish and modify:
a. Occupancy period.
b. Desired temperature at beginning of occupancy period.
c. Desired temperature at end of occupancy period.

F. Night Setback/Setup Program: Reduce heating space temperature setpoint or raise cooling space temperature setpoint during unoccupied hours; in conjunction with scheduled start/stop and optimum start/stop programs.

G. Calculated Points: Define calculations and totalization computed from monitored points (analog/digital points), constants, or other calculated points.
1. Employ arithmetic, algebraic, Boolean, and special function operations.
2. Treat calculated values like any other analog value, use for any function that a "hard wired point" might be used.

H. Event Initiated Programming: Event may be initiated by any data point, causing series of controls in a sequence.
1. Define time interval between each control action between 0 to 3600 seconds.
2. Output may be analog value.
3. Provide for "skip" logic.
4. Verify completion of one action before proceeding to next. If not verified, program shall be able to skip to next action.

I. Direct Digital Control: Each control unit shall provide Direct Digital Control software so that the operator may customize control strategies and sequences of operation by defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
1. Control loops: Defined using "modules" that are analogous to standard control devices.

2. Output: Paired or individual digital outputs for pulse-width modulation, and analog outputs, as required.
3. Firmware:
   a. PID with analog or pulse-width modulation output.
   b. Floating control with pulse-width modulated outputs.
   c. Two-position control.
   d. Primary and secondary reset schedule selector.
   e. Hi/Lo signal selector.
   f. Single pole double throw relay.
   g. Single pole double throw time delay relay with delay before break, delay before make and interval time capabilities.
4. Direct Digital Control loops: Downloaded upon creation or on operator request. On sensor failure, program shall execute user defined failsafe output.
5. Display: Value or state of each of the lines which interconnect DDC modules.

J. Fine Tuning Direct Digital Control PID or floating loops:
1. Display information:
   a. Control loop being tuned
   b. Input (process) variable
   c. Output (control) variable
   d. Setpoint of loop
   e. Proportional band
   f. Integral (reset) Interval
   g. Derivative (rate) Interval
2. Display format: Graphic, with automatic scaling; with input and output variable superimposed on graph of "time" vs "variable".

K. Trend logging:
1. Each control unit will store samples of control unit's data points.
2. Update file continuously at discretely assignable intervals.
3. Automatically initiate upload request and then store data on hard disk.
4. Time synchronize sampling at operator specified times and intervals with sample resolution of one minute.
5. Co-ordinate sampling with on/off state of specified point.
6. Display trend samples on work station in graphic format. Automatically scale trend graph with minimum 60 samples of data in plot of time vs data.

2.12 HVAC CONTROL PROGRAMS

A. General:
1. Support Inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.
2. Identify each HVAC Control system.

B. Optimal Run Time:
1. Control start-up and shutdown times of HVAC equipment for both heating and cooling.
2. Base on occupancy schedules, outside air temperature, seasonal requirements, and interior room mass temperature.
3. Start-up systems by using outside air temperature, room mass temperatures, and adaptive model prediction for how long building takes to warm up or cool down under different conditions.
4. Use outside air temperature to determine early shut down with ventilation override.
5. Analyze multiple building mass sensors to determine seasonal mode and worse case condition for each day.
6. Operator commands:
   a. Define term schedule

b. Add/delete fan status point.
c. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
d. Add/delete mass temperature point.
e. Define heating/cooling parameters.
f. Define mass sensor heating/cooling parameters.
g. Lock/unlock program.
h. Request optimal run time control summary.
i. Request optimal run time mass temperature summary.
j. Request HVAC point summary.
k. Request HVAC saving profile summary.

7. Control Summary:
   a. HVAC Control system begin/end status.
   b. Optimal run time lock/unlock control status.
   c. Heating/cooling mode status.
   d. Optimal run time schedule.
   e. Start/Stop times.
   f. Selected mass temperature point ID.
   g. Optimal run time system normal start times.
   h. Occupancy and vacancy times.
   i. Optimal run time system heating/cooling mode parameters.
8. Mass temperature summary:
   a. Mass temperature point type and ID.
   b. Desired and current mass temperature values.
   c. Calculated warm-up/cool-down time for each mass temperature.
   d. Heating/cooling season limits.
   e. Break point temperature for cooling mode analysis.
9. HVAC point summary:
   a. Control system identifier and status.
   b. Point ID and status.
   c. Outside air temperature point ID and status.
   d. Mass temperature point ID and point.
   e. Calculated optimal start and stop times.
   f. Period start.

C. Supply Air Reset:
1. Monitor heating and cooling loads in building spaces, terminal reheat systems, both hot deck and cold deck temperatures on dual duct and multizone systems, single zone unit discharge temperatures.
2. Adjust discharge temperatures to most energy efficient levels satisfying measured load by:
   a. Raising cooling temperatures to highest possible value.
   b. Reducing heating temperatures to lowest possible level.
3. Operator commands:
   a. Add/delete fan status point.
   b. Lock/unlock program.
   c. Request HVAC point summary.
   d. Add/Delete discharge controller point.
   e. Define discharge controller parameters.
   f. Add/delete air flow rate.
   g. Define space load and load parameters.
   h. Request space load summary.
4. Control summary:
   a. HVAC control system status (begin/end).

b. Supply air reset system status.
c. Optimal run time system status.
d. Heating and cooling loop.
e. High/low limits.
f. Deadband.
g. Response timer.
h. Reset times.

5. Space load summary:
a. HVAC system status.
b. Optimal run time status.
c. Heating/cooling loop status.
d. Space load point ID.
e. Current space load point value.
f. Control heat/cool limited.
g. Gain factor.
h. Calculated reset values.
i. Fan status point ID and status.
j. Control discharge temperature point ID and status.
k. Space load point ID and status.
l. Air flow rate point ID and status.

D. Enthalpy Switchover:
1. Calculate outside and return air enthalpy using measured temperature and relative humidity; determine energy expended and control outside and return air dampers.
2. Operator commands:
a. Add/delete fan status point.
b. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
c. Add/delete discharge controller point.
d. Define discharge controller parameters.
e. Add/delete return air temperature point.
f. Add/delete outside air dew point/humidity point.
g. Add/delete return air dew point/humidity point.
h. Add/delete damper switch.
i. Add/delete minimum outside air.
j. Add/delete atmospheric pressure.
k. Add/delete heating override switch.
l. Add/delete evaporative cooling switch.
m. Add/delete air flow rate.
n. Define enthalpy deadband.
o. Lock/unlock program.
p. Request control summary.
q. Request HVAC point summary.
3. Control summary:
a. HVAC control system begin/end status.
b. Enthalpy switchover optimal system status.
c. Optimal return time system status.
d. Current outside air enthalpy.
e. Calculated mixed air enthalpy.
f. Calculated cooling cool enthalpy using outside air.
g. Calculated cooling cool enthalpy using mixed air.
h. Calculated enthalpy difference.
i. Enthalpy switchover deadband.

j. Status of damper mode switch.

2.13 PROGRAMMING APPLICATION FEATURES

A. Trend Point:
1. Sample up to 150 points, real or computed, with each point capable of collecting 100 samples at intervals specified in minutes, hours, days, or month.
2. Output trend logs as line graphs or bar graphs. Output graphic on terminal, with each point for line and bar graphs designated with a unique pattern, vertical scale either actual values or percent of range, and horizontal scale time base. Print trend logs up to 12 columns of one point/column.

B. Alarm Messages:
1. Allow definition of minimum of 100 messages, each having minimum length of 100 characters for each individual message.
2. Assign alarm messages to system messages including point's alarm condition, point's off-normal condition, totalized point's warning limit, hardware elements advisories.
3. Output assigned alarm with "message requiring acknowledgement".
4. Operator commands include define, modify, or delete; output summary listing current alarms and assignments; output summary defining assigned points.

C. Weekly Scheduling:
1. Automatically initiate equipment or system commands, based on preselected time schedule for points specified.
2. Provide program times for each day of week, per point, with one minute resolution.
3. Automatically generate alarm output for points not responding to command.
4. Provide for holidays, minimum of 366 consecutive holidays.
5. Operator commands:
a. System logs and summaries.
b. Start of stop point.
c. Lock or unlock control or alarm input.
d. Add, delete, or modify analog limits and differentials.
e. Adjust point operation position.
f. Change point operational mode.
g. Open or close point.
h. Enable/disable, lock/unlock, or execute interlock sequence or computation profile.
i. Begin or end point totalization.
j. Modify totalization values and limits.
k. Access or secure point.
l. Begin or end HVAC or load control system.
m. Modify load parameter.
n. Modify demand limiting and duty cycle targets.
6. Output summary: Listing of programmed function points, associated program times, and respective day of week programmed points by software groups or time of day.

D. Interlocking:
1. Permit events to occur, based on changing condition of one or more associated master points.
2. Binary contact, high/low limit of analog point or computed point shall be capable of being utilized as master. Same master may monitor or command multiple slaves.
3. Operator commands:
a. Define single master/multiple master interlock process.
b. Define logic interlock process.
c. Lock/unlock program.
d. Enable/disable interlock process.

e. Execute terminate interlock process.
f. Request interlock type summary.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 23 09 93.

C. Provide with 120v AC, 15 amp dedicated emergency power circuit to each programmable control unit.

D. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 27 17. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

E. Ensure that all components necessary to execute the sequences of operation are coordinated and installed by all contractors.

F. Contractor shall demolish and remove all existing control components, including but not limited to thermostats, pneumatic tabing, compressors, panels, and devices unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Demolition shall be coordinated on phased projects to maintain the existing system where needed until complete charge-over has been accomplished.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

B. Provide service engineer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment for 2 day period.

C. Provide basic operator training for 4 persons on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Include a minimum of 8 hours dedicated instructor time. Provide training on site.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

3.05 SCHEDULES

A. Input/Output Schedule:
   1. Point Description:
   2. Digital Input:
      a. Demand Meter (kW):
      b. Auxiliary Contact:
      c. Switches:
         1) Switch Closing:
         2) Flow Switch:
         3) Optical:
      d. Current:
      e. Pressure:
   3. Digital Output:

a. Control Relay:
b. Solenoid:
c. Contactor:

4. Analog Input:
   a. Temperature:
   b. Relative Humidity:
   c. Pressure/Vacuum:
   d. Filter:
   e. Flow:
   f. Current:
   g. Liquid Level:
   h. Photocell:
5. Analog Output:
   a. Pneumatic Transducer:
   b. 4-20 ma Module:
   c. 0-16 v DC:
6. Alarm:

B. Input/Output Schedule:
   1. Point Description:
   2. Inputs:
      a. Temperature:
      b. Relative Humidity:
      c. Pressure:
      d. Flow:
      e. Level:
      f. Position:
      g. Energy:
      h. Power:
   3. Outputs:
      a. Status:
      b. Alarm:
      c. Pneumatic Position:
      d. Electronic Position:
      e. Set Point Adjust:
      f. Start/Stop:
      g. Off/Low/High:
   4. Software Features:
      a. PID Control (DDC):
      b. High Limit:
      c. Low Limit:
      d. Run Time Totalization:
      e. Consumption Totalization:
      f. Program Start/Stop:
      g. Load Shed:
      h. Duty Cycle:
      i. Enthalpy Switchover:
      j. Optimal Run Time:
      k. Supply Air Reset:
      l. O.A. Interlock:
      m. O.A. Temperature Reset:
      n. Free Cooling Mode:

o. Warm-up Mode:
p. Boiler Interlock:
q. Chiller Sequencing:
r. Energy Calculation:

C. Alarm Schedule:
1. High Limit: A1.
2. Low Limit: A2.
3. Run Time: A3.
4. Maintenance: A4.
5. Status: A5.
6. Override: A6.
7. Freeze: A7.
8. Low Pressure: A8.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 93

SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

1.01 PART 1 GENERAL

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other sections.

B. Sequence of operation for:
   1. Hot Water Generation
   2. Exhaust Fans
   3. Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) and associated ERV
   4. Cabinet heaters.
   5. Radiation and convectors.
   6. Air Handling Units.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

B. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

C. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other Sections.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Sequence of Operation Documentation: Submit written sequence of operation for entire HVAC system and each piece of equipment.
   1. Preface: 1 or 2 paragraph overview narrative of the system describing its purpose, components and function.
   2. State each sequence in small segments and give each segment a unique number for referencing in Functional Test procedures; provide a complete description regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences specified in the contract documents.
   3. Include at least the following sequences:
      a. Start-up.
      b. Warm-up mode.
      c. Normal operating mode.
      d. Unoccupied mode.
      e. Shutdown.
      f. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
      g. Temperature and pressure control, such as setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
      h. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, such as economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
      i. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
      j. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
      k. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.
      l. Interactions and interlocks with other systems.

4. Include initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
5. For packaged controlled equipment, include manufacturer's furnished sequence of operation amplified as required to describe the relationship between the packaged controls and the control system, indicating which points are adjustable control points and which points are only monitored.
6. Include schedules, if known.

C. Control System Diagrams: Submit graphic schematic of the control system showing each control component and each component controlled, monitored, or enabled.
1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits.
2. Include flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
3. Include the system and component layout of all equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
4. Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.
5. Include all monitoring, control and virtual points specified in elsewhere.
6. Include a key to all abbreviations.

D. Points List: Submit list of all control points indicating at least the following for each point.
1. Name of controlled system.
2. Point abbreviation.
3. Point description; such as dry bulb temperature, airflow, etc.
4. Display unit.
5. Control point or setpoint (Yes / No); i.e. a point that controls equipment and can have its setpoint changed.
6. Monitoring point (Yes / No); i.e. a point that does not control or contribute to the control of equipment but is used for operation, maintenance, or performance verification.
7. Intermediate point (Yes / No); i.e. a point whose value is used to make a calculation which then controls equipment, such as space temperatures that are averaged to a virtual point to control reset.
8. Calculated point (Yes / No); i.e. a “virtual” point generated from calculations of other point values.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and setpoints of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL SYSTEM DESIGN AND OPERATION STANDARDS

A. The BAS shall control the mechanical systems within the site based upon a zoned primary-secondary hydronic distribution system serving both existing and new hydronic terminal units, air-handling units, and radiant heating units. The new central plant will incorporate new condensing boilers for primary heat generation, and the existing air-cooled chiller for primary cooling generation.

B. Each unit shall be controlled by an individual DDC Controller and all required sensors, control valves, and appurtenances required to complete the sequence of operation. Units shall include

occupied/unoccupied control, night-setback, morning warm-up/cool-down, and enthalpy-based economizer functions.

C. The graphic screen associated with each piece of equipment shall have an accessible tab and/or window that includes the full sequence of operation, in written form, specific to the equipment type. This must be clearly visible within the interface window for the user's reference.

D. The VRF fan coils and heat pump units shall also be controlled by the BAS. The units shall be controlled by a new DDC controller and DDC-based temperature sensors, flat plate-type with no temperature adjustment. This shall interface with the factory controller to provide full adjustment as indicated in the sequence below but shall not take the place of the factory controls and safeties governing the refrigeration systems.

3.02 HEATING WATER SYSTEM

A. General
   1. The heating water system shall be manually enabled and disabled from the operator workstation.
   2. Heating lockout shall prevent heating water system from operating if outdoor air temperature rises above 55 F (adj.).

B. Condensing Boilers
   1. The boilers shall be enabled / disabled by the BAS based on manual operator command. Once enabled, the boiler's integrated combustion controls and integral thermostat shall cycle the boiler and firing rates to maintain the designated loop temperature per the reset schedule.
   2. When the designated lead boiler is enabled, its associated circulator pump shall run continuously. Operation of the circulator pump must be proven via a flow switch before the boiler is allowed to fire. An alarm shall be activated at the Operator's Terminal if pump operation is not detected when pump is commanded to operate.
   3. The BAS shall monitor a general failure alarm and a low water cut off alarm from each boiler.
   4. When an alarm is detected at the designated lead boiler, it shall be disabled by the BAS and the designated lag boiler shall be enabled while an alarm is generated at the Operator's Terminal.
   5. If the lead boiler is unable to maintain the heating load as detected by the hot water loop return temperature sensor, the designated lag pump and boiler shall be activated.

C. Building Water Loop - Heating mode
   1. When the heating system is enabled via manual operator command, the designated lead pump for each zone shall shall run continuously.
   2. On a loss of flow in any zone, as indicated by a differential pressure switch, a “heating water loop failure” shall be indicated at the operator's terminal. This failure shall identify the zone loop in which the failure has occurred.
   3. If the designated lead pump alone is unable to maintain the differential pressure setpoint, the designated lag pump shall be energized and the load shall be shared equally by both pumps to maintain the setpoint. Variable frequency drives on both building loop water pumps shall modulate in response to the differential pressure sensor to maintain a constant differential pressure of 7-10 psig. When the control signal for the two pumps drops below 45 percent, the lag pump shall be de-energized and the lead pump speed shall be increased to maintain setpoint.
   4. Pumps shall automatically alternate lead status weekly via the BAS.
   5. The building system loop temperature sensor shall control the boilers via the temperature cut-offs to provide building loop heating water reset based on outdoor temperature.
      a. Reset Schedule:

b. Outdoor TemperatureBuilding Loop Temperature
   1) 30 ºF - Loop Temperature = 125 ºF
   2) 35 ºF - Loop Temperature = 115 ºF
   3) 45 ºF - Loop Temperature = 110 ºF
   4) 50 ºF - Loop Temperature = 100 ºF

D. Heating Water System Monitoring - The following points shall be monitored:
   1. Building Loop Supply Temperature (Each Sub Loop)
   2. Building Loop Return Temperature (Each Sub Loop)
   3. Boiler Loop Supply Temperature
   4. Boiler Loop Return Temperature
   5. Boiler temperature setpoint
   6. Boiler Status Contacts
      a. Boiler Alarm Contacts
   7. Boiler low water cut off
   8. Building Loop Circulator and recirculator pump(s) status via current switch
   9. Building Loop pump flow status via differential pressure switch
   10. VFD status and alarm
   11. Lead / lag status of each boiler and pump
   12. Diagram showing the layout of the boiler room, boiler loop, CCHP loops, and building loop with major components and dynamic temperatures shown where temperature sensors exist in the system

3.03 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

A. The variable refrigerant split system shall have a BAS DDC interface wired to the manufacturer factory central system controller to provide operation, configuration, and monitoring of the system. The manufacturer factory central controller shall operate in BACnet protocol, and be connected to manufacturer factory space temperature sensors as specified.

B. Sequence of operation:
   1. Cooling Mode: Cooling mode shall be selected based on outdoor air temperatures or manually enabled or scheduled from the workstation. During the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously. On a rise in space temperature above the setpoint (75 degrees, adjustable), the manufacturer central controller shall energize the central compressor to provide cooling. The internal capacity control valve in the evaporator unit shall modulate to control the flow of refrigerant to maintain space temperature. On a fall in space temperature the refrigerant capacity control valve shall modulate closed.
   2. Heating Mode: Heating mode shall be selected based on outdoor air temperatures or manually enabled or scheduled from the workstation. During the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously. On a drop in space temperature below the setpoint (68 degrees, adjustable), the manufacturer central controller shall energize the central compressor to with the requisite reversing valve to provide heating to the evaporator unit as required. The internal capacity control valve in the evaporator unit shall modulate to control the flow of refrigerant to maintain space temperature. On a fall in space temperature the refrigerant capacity control valve shall modulate closed.
   3. The following items shall be accessible and displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
      a. Space temperature setpoint at each fan-coil unit (user adjustable).
      b. Actual space temperature of each fan-coil unit space.
      c. Operational status of each fan-coil unit (heating, cooling, off, user adjustable).
      d. Factory error codes from each unit.
      e. Remote space temperature sensor override for each fan-coil unit (user adjustable to limit temperature adjustment range, heat/cool selection, fan speed).
      f. Compressor Status

C. Each terminal unit (fan coil) shall be controlled by the factory-provided wall-mounted controller. The controller shall be capable of allowing space temperature adjustment of +1 / -1 degrees (user adjustable).

3.04 SUPPLY AIR UNITS AND ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS (ERV)

A. Supply air units and ERV's shall be scheduled for occupied and unoccupied cycles based on an operator adjustable time schedule. Units may also be manually enabled and disabled at the operator workstation. Fan status shall be monitored by the BAS via the fans current sensing relay.

B. The variable frequency drives shall be set by the balancer to deliver the minimum outdoor air to each associated terminal unit under fully-occupied conditions.

C. When any heat pump in the area served be the heat recovery unit is in the occupied mode the unit shall be energized.
   1. The unit exhaust and outside air isolation dampers shall open.
   2. Provide proof of airflow for each fan and provide fan failure alarms.
   3. Provide temperature indication of the supply and exhaust inlet and leaving air.
   4. For units over 2,000 cfm a duct smoke detector shall be provided by the electrical contractor. Provide the interlock wiring to shut down the units upon activation.
   5. The electric heating coil shall be energized when required to maintain a minimum discharge air (supply air) temperature of 60 degrees to the units.

D. The following items shall be displayed at the operators workstation:
   1. Discharge temperature.
   2. Return air temperature.
   3. Outside air temperature, humidity and enthalpy.
   4. Fan operational status via current sensor.
   5. Commanded status of fan.
   6. Commanded status of heating coils (as applicable).
   7. Commanded status of gas-train (as applicable).
   8. Commanded position of dampers.
   9. Diagram showing the layout of the unit with major components and dynamic temperatures shown where temperature sensors exist in the system.

3.05 EXHAUST FANS

A. Exhaust Fans Serving Toilet Rooms or Locker Rooms
   1. Exhaust fans shall be scheduled for occupied and unoccupied cycles based on an operator adjustable time schedule. Fans may also be manually enabled and disabled at the operator workstation. Fan status shall be monitored by the BAS via sensors capable of sensitivity adjustment.

B. Exhaust Fans Inducing Draft in Combustion Exhaust
   1. Exhaust fans shall be interlocked with all connected boilers. Packaged modulating pressure control system shall be provided to modulate fan speed based upon inputs from required temperature and pressure sensors. Modulation shall be automatic and shall operate so as to maximize boiler efficiency throughout the entire range of boiler capacity modulation.

C. Provide a current sensor for each fan to show operational status.

D. The following items shall be displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
   1. Commanded status of fan via current sensor.
   2. VFD status / operating points
   3. Static pressure setpoint
   4. Actual pressure reading

3.06 HYDRONIC FIN TUBE RADIATION AND CONVECTOR LOOP- DUAL TEMPERATURE SYSTEM

A. The hydronic fin tube radiation loop shall be controlled by individual fully-modulating DDC-controlled control valves and individual temperature sensors mounted within the space being served. The control valves shall modulate to maintain temperature within the space (68 ºF, user adjustable).

B. When the system is in cooling mode the control valve shall remain closed.

C. The following items shall be displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
   1. Temperature Setpoint.
   2. Actual space temperature.
   3. Commanded position of control valve.

3.07 CABINET HEATERS

A. The cabinet heater, cabinet unit heater, or unit heater shall be controlled by individual fully-modulating DDC-controlled control valves and individual temperature sensors mounted within the space being served. The control valves shall modulate to maintain temperature within the space (68 ºF, user adjustable).

B. When the system is in cooling mode the control valve shall remain closed.

C. The following items shall be displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
   1. Temperature Setpoint.
   2. Actual space temperature.
   3. Commanded position of control valve.
   4. Fan status.

3.08 SINGLE ZONE, DUAL-TEMPERATURE, VAV AHU WITH AIRFLOW MONITORING AND SPACE CO2, DEMAND CONTROLLED VENTILATION

A. Building Automation System Interface:
   1. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall send the controller Occupied Bypass, Pre-Cool, Occupied/Unoccupied and Heat/Cool modes. The BAS shall also send the discharge air temperature setpoint and the duct static pressure setpoint. If a BAS is not present, or communication is lost with the BAS the controller shall operate using default modes and setpoints.

B. Occupied Mode:
   1. During occupied periods, the supply fan shall run continuously and the outside air damper shall open to maintain minimum ventilation requirements. The chilled water valve shall modulate to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint in cooling mode and shall modulate hot water valve in heating mode. Upon meeting space temperature setpoint, the control valve shall modulate toward the closed position. If economizing is enabled the outside air damper shall also modulate to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint. If the discharge air temperature sensor fails the chilled water valve shall modulate toward the closed position and an alarm shall be annunciated at the BAS.
   2. The supply fan shall modulate airflow to maintain space temperature. The supply fan shall not modulate below the minimum OA ventilation rate required in the space. If cooling or heating is required and the fan is at minimum airflow then the DAT setpoint shall be reset up or down to accommodate space requirements.

C. Unoccupied Mode:
   1. When the space temperature is above the unoccupied cooling setpoint of 85.0 deg. F (adj.) the supply fan shall start, the outside air damper shall open if economizing is enabled and remain closed if economizing is disabled and the control valve shall modulate to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint in cooling mode. When the space temperature falls below the unoccupied cooling setpoint of 85.0 deg. F (adj.) minus the

unoccupied differential of 4.0 deg. F (adj.) the supply fan shall stop, the call for cooling to the chilled water control valve shall be terminated and the outside air damper shall close. In heating mode, when the space temperature is below the unoccupied heating setpoint of 60 deg. F (adj.) the supply fan shall start and the control valve shall modulate to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint in heating mode. When the space temperature rises above the unoccupied heating setpoint of 60 deg. F (adj.) plus the unoccupied differential of 4.0 deg. F (adj.) the supply fan shall stop and the call for heating to the hot water control valve shall be terminated.

D. Optimal Start:
   1. The BAS shall monitor the scheduled occupied time, occupied space setpoints and space temperature to calculate when the optimal start occurs.

E. Pre-Cool Mode:
   1. During optimal start, if the average space temperature is above the occupied cooling setpoint, pre-cool mode shall be activated. When pre-cool is initiated the unit shall enable the fan and cooling or economizer. The outside air damper shall remain closed, unless economizing. When the space temperature reaches occupied cooling setpoint (adj.), the unit shall transition to the occupied mode.

F. Optimal Stop:
   1. The BAS shall monitor the scheduled unoccupied time, occupied setpoints and space temperature to calculate when the optimal stop occurs. When the optimal stop mode is active the unit controller shall maintain the space temperature to the space temperature offset setpoint. Outside air damper shall remain enabled to provide ventilation.

G. Demand Controlled Ventilation:
   1. When in the occupied mode, the outdoor air damper shall modulate to maintain the current outdoor airflow at setpoint. The BAS shall calculate and reset this outdoor airflow setpoint based on the current ventilation requirements based on space mounted CO2 sensor.

H. Supply Fan:
   1. If the supply fan fails to prove status for 30 seconds (adj.), the fan shall be commanded off, the outside air damper shall close, call for cooling shall be terminated and an alarm shall be annunciated at the BAS. A manual reset shall be required to restart the fan. A hardwired, high static pressure cut-off switch shall be electrically interlocked with the variable speed drive. If the high static pressure cut-off switch is tripped the fan shall stop, the outside air damper shall close, call for cooling shall be terminated and an alarm shall be annunciated at the BAS. A manual reset of the high static pressure cut-off switch shall be required to restart the fan.

I. Mixed Air Low Limit:
   1. The initial damper opening rate shall be limited to 2% per minute (adj.) until the damper has reached its minimum ventilation position. The outside air damper shall modulate to a position less than the minimum damper position if the mixed air temperature drops below 50.0 deg. F (adj.). If the mixed air temperature sensor fails an alarm shall be annunciated at the BAS and the outside air damper shall return to the minimum position.

J. Filter Status:
   1. A differential pressure switch shall monitor the differential pressure across the filter when the fan is running. If the switch closes during normal operation a dirty filter alarm shall be annunciated at the BAS.

K. Freeze Safety:
   1. A serpentine freeze stat shall be furnished, installed and wired in the unit by the BAS contractor. When tripped, the freeze stat shall function to de-energize the supply fan, mixing box damper actuators, chilled water control valve and hot water control valve. When de-energized, the mixing box damper actuators shall spring return the outside and

relief air dampers closed, the hot water or dual temperature water control valve shall spring return open to the coil and the chilled water valve shall spring return closed to the coil. When the freeze stat trips, an alarm shall be generated at the Operator's Terminal.

L. Smoke Safety:
   1. Upon indication of smoke by a smoke detector, fire alarm control panel shall de-energize the AHU. Smoke detectors shall notify the fire alarm system and BAS, shut down the fans, and close teh smoke dampers via hard-wired interlock.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hydronic system requirements (Chilled water, hot water, dual temperature)
B. Chilled water piping, above grade.
C. Condensate piping, above grade.
D. Pipe and pipe fittings for:
   1. Dual Temperature water piping system.
   2. Equipment drains and overflows.
E. Pipe hangers and supports.
F. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.
G. Valves:
   1. Gate valves.
   2. Globe or angle valves.
   3. Ball valves.
   4. Plug valves.
   5. Butterfly valves.
   6. Check valves.
H. Flow controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
C. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
D. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
E. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
F. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
G. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
H. Section 23 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping.
I. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Con. for Equipment.
J. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
K. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
L. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.
M. Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.
N. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME (BPV IX) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

D. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI B16.18).
E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
G. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
H. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
I. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
J. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
K. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
L. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
M. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
N. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
O. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
P. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
Q. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
R. ASTM D2310 - Standard Classification for Machine-Made "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
S. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
T. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
U. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite-Sewer Piping.
V. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
W. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
X. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
Y. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
Z. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.
AA. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
AB. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
AC. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society.

AD. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

AE. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5).

AF. AWWA C110/A21.10 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm Through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids; American Water Works Association.

AG. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11).

AH. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51).

AI. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints (ANSI/AWWA C606).

AJ. AWWA C606 - Standard Specification for Grooved and Shouldered Joints; American Water Works Association.

AK. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners in accessible locations.

C. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.

D. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.

E. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.

F. Use gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

G. Use globe or ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

H. Use spring loaded check valves on discharge of condenser water pumps.

I. Use plug cocks for throttling service. Use non-lubricated plug cocks only when shut-off or isolating valves are also provided.

J. Use only butterfly valves in chilled and condenser water systems for throttling and isolation service.

K. Use lug end butterfly valves to isolate equipment.

L. Use 3/4 inch gate or ball valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Pipe to nearest floor drain.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME (BPV IX).

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

E. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

C. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME (BPV IX).

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping system.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two repacking kits for each size and valve type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
   1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
   2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
   3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
      a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, above acoustical ceilings, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Architect.
      b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
   5. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
   1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap.
   2. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX).

2.02 DUAL TEMPERATURE, HEATING, & CHILLED WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1 welded.
   2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
   3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
   4. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron or ASTM A 234/A 234M, wrought steel welding type.
   5. Joints: Threaded or AWS D1.1 welded.

B. Steel Pipe Sizes 12 Inch and Over: ASTM A53/A53M, 0.375 inch wall, black; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1 welded.
   2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
   3. Joints: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1.

C. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), hard drawn; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper fittings.
      a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
      b. Braze: AWS A5.8/A5.8M BCuP copper/silver alloy.
   2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved tube, fittings of same material, and copper-tube-dimension mechanical couplings.
   3. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.
   4. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony), or tin and silver.

2.03 CONDENSATE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or ASTM D2467, PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.04 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
   2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony), or tin and silver.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or D2467, PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

B. Conform to ASME B31.9.

C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

D. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

E. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

F. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.

G. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

H. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.

I. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

J. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

K. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.

L. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

M. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

N. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

O. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.

P. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

Q. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

R. Inserts: Malleable iron case of steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

S. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2.06 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:
1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches:
1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
3. Housing Material: Malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.

4. Housing Clamps: Malleable iron galvanized to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion.
5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
7. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

D. Dielectric Connections: Union or waterway fitting with water impervious isolation barrier and one galvanized or plated steel end and one copper tube end, end types to match pipe joint types used.

2.07 GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed or union bonnet, non-rising stem, lockshield stem or handwheel, inside screw with backseating stem, solid wedge disc, alloy seat rings, solder ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, solid wedge disc with bronze seat rings, flanged or grooved ends.

2.08 GLOBE OR ANGLE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed or union bonnet, rising stem and handwheel, inside screw with backseating stem, renewable composition disc and bronze seat, solder ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, rotating plug-type disc with renewable seat ring and disc, flanged ends.

2.09 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com.
4. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Ductile iron body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, grooved ends or flanged, rated to 800 psi.

2. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, flanged.

2.10 PLUG VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze tapered plug, full port opening, non-lubricated, teflon packing, threaded ends.
2. Operator: One plug valve wrench for every ten plug valves minimum of one.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Cast iron body and plug, full port opening, pressure lubricated, teflon packing, flanged ends.
2. Operator: Each plug valve with a wrench with set screw.

2.11 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
4. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer, lug, grooved, or _____ ends, extended neck.

C. Disc: Construct of aluminum bronze, chrome plated ductile iron, stainless steel, ductile iron with EPDM enscapsulation, Buna-N enscapsulation, or _____.

D. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer or lug ends, extended neck.

E. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

F. Operator: 10 position lever handle.

2.12 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com.
4. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, solder ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Iron body, bronze or _____ trim, stainless steel, bronze, bronze faced rotating, or _____ swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged, grooved, or _____ ends.
2. Iron body, bronze trim, bronze or bronze faced rotating swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.

2.13 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
   2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
   4. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Iron body, bronze trim, split plate, hinged with stainless steel spring, resilient seal bonded to body, wafer or threaded lug ends.

2.14 FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   2. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
   3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.

C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

D. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.

C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.

E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 23 25 00 for additional requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install heating water, chilled water, dual-temperature, and condenser water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.

C. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

D. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

E. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interfere with use of space.

F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

G. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.

H. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.

J. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 23 05 16.

K. Inserts:
1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.

L. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 90 00. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

M. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 19.

N. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 23 07 19.

O. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

P. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

Q. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

R. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

S. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
1. 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 1 inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. 1-1/2 inch and 2 inch: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2-1/2 inch: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 3 inch: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 4 inch: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
7. 6 inch: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

8. 8 inch: Maximum span, 16 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
9. 10 inch: Maximum span, 18 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
10. 12 inch: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.

B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. 6 inches: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. 8 inches: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. 10 inches: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
11. 12 inches: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
12. 14 inches: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
13. 16 inches: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. 18 inches: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.
15. 20 inches: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.

C. Hanger Spacing for Plastic Piping.
1. 1/2 inch: Maximum span, 42 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 45 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. 1 inch: Maximum span, 51 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 57 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 63 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 2 inches: Maximum span, 69 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 3 inches: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. 4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. 6 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
10. 8 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
11. 10 inches: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
12. 12 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
13. 14 inches: Maximum span, 15 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. 16 inches: Maximum span, 16 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
15. 18 inches: Maximum span, 18 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 14
HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Compression tanks.
B. Expansion tanks.
C. Air vents.
D. Strainers.
E. Suction diffusers.
F. Combination pump discharge valves.
G. Balancing valves.
H. Combination flow controls.
I. Flow meters.
J. Pump suction fittings.
K. Combination fittings.
L. Flow indicators, controls, meters.
M. Radiator valves.
N. Relief valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties: Backflow Preventers.
B. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.
C. Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe Cleaning.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description, model.
C. Certificates: Inspection certificates for pressure vessels from authority having jurisdiction.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow controls and flow meters.
F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Project Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPRESSION TANKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
   2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Closed, welded steel, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); cleaned, prime coated, and supplied with steel support saddles; with tappings for installation of accessories.
   1. Pressure rating: 100 psi.

C. Gage Glass Set: Brass compression stops, guard, and 3/4 inch glass, maximum 24 inches length, long enough to cover tank for 2 inches above bottom to 2 inches below top.

D. Quick Connect Air Inlet:
   1. Compressed Air: 75 inches of 1/4 inch diameter braided reinforced air hose, air chuck, check valve, and shut-off valve on supply from control air compressor.
   2. Expansion Tank: Inlet tire check valve, manual air vent, tank drain, and pressure relief valve.

E. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass. Refer to Section 22 10 06.

F. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.

2.02 EXPANSION TANKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
   2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psi, with flexible EPDM diaphragm or bladder sealed into tank, and steel support stand.

C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psi.

D. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.

2.03 AIR VENTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.

2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.

C. Float Type:
1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
2. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

D. Washer Type:
1. Brass with hygroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring loaded ball check valve.

2.04 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
2. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com
3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Size 2 inch and Under:
1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
1. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
1. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.05 SUCTION DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
2. Anvil International, Inc: www.anvilintl.com.
3. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable 5/32 inch mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, 20 mesh start up screen, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.

C. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable fine mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.

D. Accessories: Adjustable foot support, blowdown tapping in bottom, gage tapping in side.

2.06 COMBINATION PUMP DISCHARGE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.

2. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
3. Victaulic Company of America: www.victaulic.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Valves: Straight or angle pattern, flanged cast-iron valve body with bolt-on bonnet for 175 psi operating pressure, non-slam check valve with spring-loaded bronze disc and seat, stainless steel stem, and calibrated adjustment permitting flow regulation.

2.07 BALANCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
4. Tour and Andersson: www.tahydronics.com

B. Size 2 inch and Smaller:
1. Provide globe or _____ style with flow balancing, flow measurement, 3/4" NPT hose end drain connection, and full shut-off capabilities, memory stops, minimum of two metering ports and NPT threaded or soldered connections.
2. Metal construction materials consist of bronze, brass, or Ametal.
3. Non-metal construction materials consist of EPDM.

C. Size 2.5 inch and Larger:
1. Provide globe style with flow balancing, flow measurement, 3/4" NPT hose end drain connection, and full shut-off capabilities and flanged, grooved, or weld end connections.
2. Valve body construction materials consist of ductile iron.
3. Internal components construction materials consist of brass, bronze, EPDM, or Ametal.

2.08 COMBINATION FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International; _____: www.armstronginternational.com
2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
3. Taco Inc; _____: www.taco-hvac.com.
4. Tour and Andersson: www.tahydronics.com
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet with blowdown/backflush drain.

C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

D. Control Mechanism: Stainless steel or nickel plated brass piston or regulator cup, operating against stainless steel helical or wave formed spring.

E. Accessories: In-line strainer on inlet and ball valve on outlet.

2.09 FLOW METERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
2. EMCO Flow Systems: www.emcoflow.com.
3. GE Infrastructure Sensing/GE Panametrics: www.gesensing.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Orifice principle by-pass circuit with direct reading gage, soldered or flanged piping connections for 125 psi working pressure, with shut off valves, and drain and vent connections.

C. Direct reading with insert pitot tube, threaded coupling, for 150 psi working pressure, maximum 240 degrees F, 5 percent accuracy.

D. Cast iron, wafer type, orifice insert flow meter for 250 psi working pressure, with read-out valves equipped with integral check valves with gasketed caps.

E. Calibrated, plug type balance valve with precision machined orifice, readout valves equipped with integral check valves and gasketed caps, calibrated nameplate and indicating pointer.

F. Cast iron or bronze, globe style, balance valve with handwheel with vernier type ring setting and memory stop, drain connection, readout valves equipped with integral check valves and gasketed caps.

G. Portable meter consisting of case containing one, 3 percent accuracy pressure gage with 0-60 feet pressure range for 500 psi maximum working pressure, color coded hoses for low and high pressure connections, and connectors suitable for connection to read-out valves.

H. Portable meter consisting of case containing two, 3 percent accuracy pressure gages with 0-135 inches and 0-60 feet pressure ranges for 500 psi maximum working pressure, color coded hoses for low and high pressure connections, and connectors suitable for connection to read-out valves.

2.10 RADIATOR VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
3. Myson, Inc: www.mysoninc.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Angle or straight pattern, rising stem, inside screw globe valve for 125 psi working pressure, with bronze body and integral union for screwed connections, renewable composition disc, plastic wheel handle for shut-off service, and lockshield key cap and set screw memory bonnet for balancing service.

2.11 RELIEF VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
3. Conbraco Industries, Inc: www.conbraco.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.

C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.

D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.

E. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.

F. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.

G. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base mounted centrifugal pumps . Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.

H. Provide combination pump discharge valve on discharge side of base mounted centrifugal pumps .

I. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.

J. Provide radiator valves on water inlet to terminal heating units such as radiation, unit heaters, and fan coil units.

K. Provide radiator balancing valves on water outlet from terminal heating units such as radiation, unit heaters, and fan coil units.

L. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.

M. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.

N. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.

O. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. In-line circulators.

B. Vertical in-line pumps.

C. Close coupled pumps.

D. Base mounted pumps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 22 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment.

C. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

E. Section 22 07 16 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.

F. Section 23 05 13 - Motor Requirements for HVAC and Plumbing Equip.

G. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Con. for Equipment.

H. Section 23 07 16 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.

I. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

J. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

K. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

L. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

B. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA OS 1).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

D. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support requirements and recommendations.

D. Millwright's Certificate: Certify that base mounted pumps have been aligned.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture, assembly, and field performance of pumps, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Alignment: Base mounted pumps shall be aligned by qualified millwright.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide one set of mechanical seals for each pump.

C. Provide 2 sets of cartridges for each side-stream filter.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Armstrong Pumps Inc: www.armstrongpumps.com.

B. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.

C. Taco: www.taco-hvac.com

2.02 HVAC PUMPS - GENERAL

A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 SYSTEM LUBRICATED CIRCULATORS

A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected with multiple speed wet rotor motor for in-line mounting, for 140 psi maximum working pressure, 230 degrees F maximum water temperature.

B. Casing: Cast iron with flanged pump connections.

C. Impeller, Shaft, Rotor: Stainless Steel.

D. Bearings: Metal Impregnated carbon (graphite) and ceramic.

E. Motor: Impedance protected, multiple speed, with external speed selector.

2.04 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS

A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, with resiliently mounted motor for in-line mounting, oil lubricated, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.

B. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, with resiliently mounted motor for in-line mounting, oil lubricated, for 175 psi maximum working pressure.

C. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged pump connections.

D. Impeller: Cadmium plated steel, Stamped brass or cast bronze, Non-ferrous, Bronze, Cast bronze, or Stamped brass, keyed to shaft.

E. Bearings: Oil-lubricated bronze sleeve or Permanently-lubricated ball bearings.

F. Shaft: Alloy steel or Stainless steel with copper or bronze sleeve, integral thrust collar.

G. Seal: Mechanical seal or Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, viton fitted, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

H. Seal: Mechanical seal or Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, viton fitted, 275 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

I. Drive: Flexible coupling.

2.05 VERTICAL IN-LINE PUMPS

A. Type: Vertical, single stage, close coupled, radially or horizontally split casing, for in-line mounting, for 175 psi working pressure.

B. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gage port, casing wear ring, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.

C. Impeller: Bronze or Cast iron, fully enclosed, keyed directly to motor shaft or extension.

D. Shaft: Carbon steel or Stainless steel with stainless steel impeller cap screw or nut and bronze sleeve.

E. Seal: Mechanical seal, Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, or Manufacturer's standard seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

F. Seal: Packing gland with minimum four rings graphite impregnated packing and bronze lantern rings, 250 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

2.06 CLOSE COUPLED PUMPS

A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, close coupled,radially split casing, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.

B. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gage ports, renewable bronze casing wearing rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.

C. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed to motor shaft extension.

D. Shaft: Stainless steel.

E. Seal: Mechanical seal, Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, Manufacturer's standard seal, or Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, viton fitted, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

F. Seal: Packing gland with minimum four rings graphite impregnated packing and bronze lantern rings, 230 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

2.07 BASE MOUNTED PUMPS

A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, radially or horizontally split casing, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.

B. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gage ports, renewable bronze casing wearing rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.

C. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed to shaft.

D. Bearings: Oil, Grease or Permanently lubricated roller or ball bearings.

E. Shaft: Alloy steel with copper, bronze, or stainless steel shaft sleeve.

F. Seal: Mechanical seal, Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, Manufacturer's standard seal or Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, viton fitted, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

G. Seal: Packing gland with minimum four rings graphite impregnated packing and bronze lantern rings, 250 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

H. Drive: Flexible coupling with coupling guard.

I. Baseplate: Cast iron or fabricated steel with integral drain rim.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.

C. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. For close coupled or base mounted pumps, provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over. Refer to Section 23 05 48.

D. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer or pump suction fitting on pump suction, and line sized soft seat check valve and balancing valve on pump discharge.

E. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.

F. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

G. Check, align, and certify alignment of base mounted pumps prior to start-up.

H. Install close coupled and base mounted pumps on concrete housekeeping base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place. Refer to Section 03 30 00.

I. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

J. Provide side-stream filtration system for closed loop systems. Install across pump with flow from pump discharge to pump suction from pump tappings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.
B. Refrigerant.
C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
D. Valves.
E. Strainers.
F. Check valves.
G. Pressure relief valves.
H. Filter-driers.
I. Solenoid valves.
J. Expansion valves.
K. Receivers.
L. Flexible connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
C. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
D. Section 22 07 16 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.
E. Section 23 54 00 - Furnaces.
F. Section 23 61 00 - Refrigerant Compressors.
G. Section 23 62 13 - Packaged Air-Cooled Refrigerant Compressor and Condenser Units.
H. Section 23 63 13 - Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
I. Section 23 81 24 - Computer Room Air Conditioners - Floor Mounted.
J. Section 23 82 16 - Air Coils.
K. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
L. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 495 - Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
B. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
C. AHRI 730 - Flow Capacity Rating and Application of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
D. AHRI 750 - Standard for Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
E. AHRI 760 - Standard for Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

F. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ANSI/ASHRAE Std 15).

G. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

H. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

I. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

J. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

K. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings For Flared Copper Tubes; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

L. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

M. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

N. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

P. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

Q. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

R. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.

S. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

T. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society.

U. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society.

V. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

W. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

X. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

Y. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP-69 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Liquid Indicators:
   1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
   2. If receiver is provided, install in liquid line leaving receiver.

3. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

D. Valves:
1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
2. Use gage taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
3. Use gage taps at hot gas bypass regulators, inlet and outlet.
4. Use check valves on compressor discharge.
5. Use check valves on condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.

E. Refrigerant Charging (Packed Angle) Valve: Use in liquid line between receiver shut-off valve and expansion valve.

F. Strainers:
1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.
2. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, use single main liquid line strainer.
3. On steel piping systems, use strainer in suction line.
4. Use shut-off valve on each side of strainer.

G. Pressure Relief Valves: Use on ASME receivers and pipe to outdoors.

H. Filter-Driers:
1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.
2. Use a filter-drier on suction line just ahead of compressor.
3. Use sealed filter-driers in lines smaller than 1/2 inch outside diameter.
4. Use sealed filter-driers in low temperature systems.
5. Use sealed filter-driers in systems utilizing hermetic compressors.
6. Use replaceable core filter-driers in lines of 1/2 inch outside diameter or greater.
7. Use replaceable core liquid-line filter-driers in systems utilizing receivers.
8. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.

I. Solenoid Valves:
1. Use in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control.
2. Use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.
3. Use in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into the suction line when system shuts down.

J. Receivers:
1. Use on systems five tons and larger, sized to accommodate pump down charge.
2. Use on systems with long piping runs.

K. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.

C. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.

D. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.

F. Submit welders certification of compliance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.

G. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

H. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.

C. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.

C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

1.09 MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide two refrigeration oil test kits each containing everything required to conduct one test.

C. Provide two filter-dryer cartridges of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn .
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.

B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
   2. Joints: Flared.

C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
   1. Conform to ASTM F 708, MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel adjustable swivel, split ring.
   3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
   5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
10. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
11. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.02 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Indicators: Single or Doubleport type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.03 VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
3. Danfoss Flomatic: www.flomatic.com.

B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

C. Packed Angle Valves:
1. Forged brass or nickel plated forged steel, forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat with backseating, molded stem packing, solder or flared ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

D. Ball Valves:
1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.

E. Service Valves:
1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.04 STRAINERS

A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.

B. Straight Line, Non-Cleanable Type:
1. Steel shell, copper plated fittings, stainless steel wire screen, for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.05 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Globe Type:
   1. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

C. Straight Through Type:
   1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F.

2.06 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Brass body, stainless steel diaphragm, direct acting, adjustable over 0 to 80 psi range, for maximum working pressure of 450 psi.

2.07 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
   2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
   3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Straight Through or Angle Type: Brass body and disc, neoprene seat, factory sealed and stamped with ASME UV and National Board Certification NB, selected to ASHRAE Std 15, with standard setting of 425 psi, adjusted to meet system requirements.

2.08 FILTER-DRIERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Performance:
   1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
   2. Flow Capacity - Suction Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 730.
   3. Water Capacity: As indicated in schedule, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
   4. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, As indicated in schedule, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
   5. Design Working Pressure: As indicated in schedule or 350 psi, minimum.

C. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.

D. Construction: UL listed.
   1. Replaceable Core Type: Steel shell with removable cap.
   2. Sealed Type: Copper shell.
   3. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.09 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Valve: AHRI 760, pilot operated, copper or brass body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

C. Coil Assembly: UL 429, UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

D. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

2.10 EXPANSION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, mechanical pressure limit (maximum operating pressure MOP feature), adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.

C. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

2.11 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Danfoss Automatic Controls: www.danfoss.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Valve:
   1. Brass body with flared or solder connection, needle valve with floating needle and machined seat, stepper motor drive.
   2. Capacity: per drawings.
   3. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

C. Evaporation Control System:
   1. Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, proportional integral control with adaptive superheat, maximum operating pressure function, preselection allowance for electrical defrost and hot gas bypass.

2. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

D. Refrigeration System Control: Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, with proportional integral control of valve, on/off thermostat, air temperature alarm (high and low), solenoid valve control, liquid injection adaptive superheat control, maximum operating pressure function, night setback thermostat, timer for defrost control.

2.12 RECEIVERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com.

B. Internal Diameter 6 inch and Smaller:
1. AHRI 495, UL listed, steel, brazed; 400 psi maximum pressure rating, with tappings for inlet, outlet, and pressure relief valve.

C. Internal Diameter Over 6 inch:
1. AHRI 495, welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); 400 psi with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve, and magnetic liquid level indicator.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Circuit Hydraulics, Ltd: www.circuit-hydraulics.co.uk.
2. Flexicraft Industries: www.flexicraft.com.
3. Penflex: www.penflex.com.

B. Corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. All floor and wall penetrations shall be sleeved with a section of steel or PVC of sufficient diameter to allow insulation of specified thickness to pass through.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Inserts:
1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of or recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASTM F 708 and MSS SP-89.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

I. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.

J. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

K. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

L. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

M. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

N. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

O. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Section and Section 22 07 16.

P. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

Q. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.

R. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.

S. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.

T. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.

U. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

V. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves. Refer to Section 26 27 17.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

B. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using electronic leak detector. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 2-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 3-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. 3-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. 4-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cleaning of piping systems.

B. Chemical feeder equipment.

C. Chemical treatment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

B. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

C. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

D. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system schematic, equipment locations, and controls schematics, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate placement of equipment in systems, piping configuration, and connection requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up of treatment systems when completed and operating properly. Indicate analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.

F. Certificate: Submit certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of chemicals and their proposed disposal.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and piping, including sampling points and location of chemical injectors.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience. Company shall have local representatives with water analysis laboratories and full time service personnel.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems and to public sewage systems.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish service and maintenance of treatment systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide monthly technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit two copies of field service report after each visit.

C. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.

D. Include four hour training course for operating personnel, instructing them on installation, care, maintenance, testing, and operation of water treatment systems. Arrange course at start up of systems.

E. Provide on site inspections of equipment during scheduled or emergency shutdown to properly evaluate success of water treatment program, and make recommendations in writing based upon these inspections.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Supply sufficient chemicals for treatment and testing during warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. System Cleaner:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. AmSolv/Division of Amrep, Inc: www.amsolv.com.
      b. GE Water Technologies: www.gewater.com.
      c. Nalco Company: www.nalco.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products.
   3. Biocide chlorine release agents such as sodium hypochlorite or calcium hypochlorite or microbiocides such as quarternary ammonia compounds, tributyl tin oxide, methylene bis (thiocyanate).
   4. Ensure compatibility of chemicals with aluminum heat exchangers prior to use in the system.

B. Closed System Treatment (Water):
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. AmSolv/Division of Amrep, Inc: www.amsolv.com.
      b. GE Water Technologies: www.gewater.com.
      c. Nalco Company: www.nalco.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH; polyphosphate.
   3. Corrosion inhibitors; boron-nitrite, sodium nitrite and borax, sodium totyltriazole, low molecular weight polymers, phosphonates, sodium molybdate, or sulphites.
   4. Conductivity enhancers; phosphates or phosphonates.
   5. Guarantee compliance with and maintain pH level as required by the manufacturer of the condensing boilers for use with aluminum heat exchangers.

2.02 BY-PASS (POT) FEEDER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
   2. J. L. Wingert Company: www.jlwingert.com.

3. Neptune Chemical Pump Company: www.neptune1.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. 6.0 gal quick opening cap for working pressure of 175 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.

B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.

C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 CLEANING SEQUENCE

A. Concentration:
1. As recommended by manufacturer.
2. One pound per 100 gallons of water contained in the system.

B. Hot Water Heating Systems and Dual Temperature Systems:
1. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
2. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
3. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain.
4. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

C. Chilled Water Systems:
1. Circulate for 48 hours, then drain systems as quickly as possible.
2. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain.
3. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

D. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Contruction Manager, Architect or Engineer of Record.

E. Flush open systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.

F. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.

G. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Piping for water treatment shall be synonymous with hot water piping -- and shall be provided and insulated as specified for hot water piping.

3.04 CLOSED SYSTEM TREATMENT

A. Provide one bypass feeder on each system. Install isolating and drain valves and necessary piping. Install around balancing valve downstream of circulating pumps unless indicated otherwise.

B. Introduce closed system treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.

C. Provide 3/4 inch water coupon rack around circulating pumps with space for 12 test specimens.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of chemical treatment system.
1. Provide minimum of two hours of instruction for two people.

2. Have operation and maintenance data prepared and available for review during training.
3. Conduct training using actual equipment after treated system has been put into full operation.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under the supervision and in the direct employ of the equipment manufacturer or original installer.

C. Provide service and maintenance of treatment systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

D. Provide monthly technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit two copies of field service report after each visit.

E. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.

F. Provide on site inspections of equipment during scheduled or emergency shutdown to properly evaluate success of water treatment program, and make recommendations in writing based upon these inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00

HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

B. Casing and plenums.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.

C. Section 11 40 00 - Foodservice Equipment: Supply of kitchen range hoods for placement by this Section.

D. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

E. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

F. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.

G. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

H. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

D. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

E. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy With Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

H. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

I. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe [Metric].

J. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.

K. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).

L. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

M. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

N. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; National Fire Protection Association.

O. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

Q. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

R. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

S. IECC 2012 - International Energy Conservation Code - Duct construciton standards, leakage testing

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials and duct connections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all systems.

D. MANDATORY Test Reports: Pressure test all ductwork. Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
   1. Utilize standard equation CL=FP^0.65 where F= Measured leakage rate in CFM per 100 square feet of duct surface, and P = Static Pressure of the test.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed recommended fabrication and installation requirements.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.

B. Aluminum for Ducts: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.

C. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

E. Flexible Ducts:
   1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
      a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
      b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
      c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

F. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
   1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
      a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
      b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
      c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

G. Stainless Steel Ducts: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

H. All Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

J. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

K. Medium and High Pressure Supply (All VAV Primary Supply Duct between AHU and VAV Terminal Unit): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

L. Return and Relief: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

M. General Exhaust: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

N. Kitchen Cooking Hood Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
   1. Asphalt base.
   2. Construct of 18 gage stainless steel using continuous external welded joints in rectangular sections.

O. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
   2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide turning vanes. .

D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.

G. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

H. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages,reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with paintable galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall. Provide paint in color selected by architect.
   1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
   2. Insulation:
      a. Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Material: Fiberglass, with mylar coating between insulation and perforated liner.

C. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "J" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips.
   1. Manufacturers:

2.05 CASINGS

A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and construct for operating pressures indicated.

B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

C. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

D. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
   1. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 6 X 6 inch size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

D. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

E. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

I. Tape joints of PVC coated metal ductwork with PVC tape.

J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

K. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

L. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

M. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

N. Use stainless steel for ductwork exposed to view and stainless steel or carbon steel for ducts where concealed.

O. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

P. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels as required.

3.02 RANGE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT INSTALLATIONS

A. Install ducts to allow for thermal expasion of ductwork through 2000 deg F temperature range.

B. Provide residue traps in kitchen hood exhaust ducts at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out.

C. Install ducts withouth dips or traps that may collect residues, unless traps have continuous or automatic residue removal.

D. Install access openings at each change in direction and at 50-foot intervals; locate on sides of duct a minimum of 1-1 1/2 inches from bottom; and fit with grease-tight covers of same material as duct.

E. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies.

3.03 CLEANING AND TESTING

A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

B. Conduct required duct-leakage testing as defined within this specification and otherwise noted in the contract documents.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Material:

1. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): Steel, Aluminum.
2. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): Steel, Aluminum.
3. Medium and High Pressure Supply: Steel.
4. Return and Relief: Steel, Aluminum.
5. General Exhaust: Steel, Aluminum.
6. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Carbon Steel, Stainless Steel.
7. Outside Air Intake: Steel.
8. Exposed round ductwork: Double-walled spiral.

B. Ductwork Pressure Class:
1. Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch
2. Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch.
3. Return and Relief: 1 inch.
4. General Exhaust: 1 inch.
5. Outside Air Intake: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.
B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
C. Backdraft dampers.
D. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
E. Duct access doors.
F. Duct test holes.
G. Fire dampers.
H. Flexible duct connections.
I. Smoke dampers.
J. Volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
B. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
C. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.
D. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association.
B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke-Control Systems.
C. NFPA 92A - Standard for Smoke-Control Systems Utilizing Barriers and Pressure Differences.
D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
E. UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..
F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..
G. UL 555S - Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and duct test holes.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide two of each size and type of fusible link.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.
   2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   3. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 x 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

2.04 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - FABRIC

A. Fabric Backdraft Dampers: Factory-fabricated, 18 gage, galvanized steel frame.
   1. Blades: Neoprene coated fabric material.
   2. Birdscreen: 1/2 inch nominal mesh of galvanized steel or aluminum.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 1000 fpm (5 m/sec) face velocity.

B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: galvanized steel or extruded aluminum, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.05 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.

C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.

D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gage galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch actuator shaft.

E. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Provide end switches to indicate damper position. Locate damper operator on interior of duct and link to damper operating shaft.

F. Normally Closed Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, opening by gravity upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure.

G. Normally Open Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, closing upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure, stainless steel springs with locking devices to ensure positive closure for units mounted horizontally.

H. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.06 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   3. SEMCO Incorporated: www.semcoinc.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

C. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
   1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
   2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
   3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
   4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.

D. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.07 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.08 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.

C. Ceiling Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage frame and 16 gage flap, two layers 0.125 inch ceramic fiber on top side and one layer on bottom side for round flaps, with locking clip.

D. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.

E. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations or closure under air flow conditions. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.

F. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16 gage galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.

G. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.09 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
   1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
      a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 6 inches wide.
   2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage thick galvanized steel.

C. Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft, 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.

2.10 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555S, and as indicated.

C. Dampers: UL Class 1 multiple blade type fire damper, normally closed automatically operated by electric actuator.

D. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.11 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

C. Splitter Dampers:
   1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
   2. Blade: Fabricate of double thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.

3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .

D. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.

E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

G. Quadrants:
1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
1. Smoke dampers shall be integrated into the "smoke purge control system". Dampers in the return ductwork shall be overridden to the open position when the smoke purge is activated.

G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

H. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

I. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment; see Section 22 05 48.

J. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches and over, cover flexible connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.

K. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

L. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

M. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated. Refer to Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.

N. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Kitchen Ventilation Systems / Roof exhausters.

B. Ceiling exhaust fans.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

B. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping Equipment.

C. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

D. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

B. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

C. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (ANSI/AMCA 210, same as ANSI/ASHRAE 51).

D. AMCA (DIR) - [Directory of] Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

H. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; National Fire Protection Association.

I. UL 705 - Power Ventilators; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

B. Kitchen Range Hood Exhaust Fans: Comply with requirements of NFPA 96.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent ventilators may be used for ventilation during construction only after ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings have been lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Supply two sets of belts for each fan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com.

B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com.

C. PennBarry: www.pennbarry.com.

D. American Coolair/ILG: www.coolair.com

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

D. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.

E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 ROOF VENTILATORS, KITCHEN VENTILATION SYSTEMS

A. Product Requirements:
   1. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 .
   2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300.
   3. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
   4. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.

B. Performance and Model: As indicated on drawings.
   1. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 13.

C. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.

D. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.

E. Roof Curb: 20 inch high of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, factory installed nailer strip.

F. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor .

G. Shunt Trip Breakers: Provide for each fan of 2,000 CFM or greater for interlock with Fire Alarm system.

H. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.

I. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

J. Make-up Air unit:
   1. Variable-volume direc-fired natural gas makeup air unit with spark ignition, discharge temperature control, and factory disconnect.

2.04 CABINET AND CEILING EXHAUST FANS

A. Performance: As Indicated on drawings.
   1. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 13.

B. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge.

C. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor .

D. Grille: Molded white plastic or Aluminum with baked white enamel finish.

E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure roof or wall exhausters with aluminum lag screws to roof curb or structure.

C. Extend ducts to roof or wall exhausters into roof curb or structure. Counterflash duct to roof or wall opening.

D. Hung Cabinet Fans:
   1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads. Refer to Section 23 05 48.
   2. Install flexible connections specified in Section 23 33 00 between fan and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

E. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

F. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

G. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00

AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles.

C. Door grilles.

D. Louvers.

E. Roof hoods.

F. Goosenecks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

B. ARI 890 - Standard for Air Diffusers and Air Diffuser Assemblies; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.

C. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Samples: Submit one of each required air outlet and inlet type.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of typical exterior or exterior ceiling module with supply and return air outlets.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carnes Company HVAC: www.carnes.com.

B. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.

C. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com.

D. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.

E. Tuttle and Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com.

F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Square, stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree, one way, two way, three way or four way pattern as shown on drawings and with sectorizing baffles where indicated.

B. Frame: Surface mount or inverted T-bar as indicated on drawings. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.

D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.03 PERFORATED FACE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Perforated face with fully adjustable pattern and removable face.

B. Frame: Surface mount or Inverted T-bar as indicated on drawings. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabrication: Steel with steel or aluminum frame and baked enamel off-white finish.

D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.04 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, two-way deflection.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory off-white enamel or prime coat finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.05 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, horizontal face.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, or prime coated finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.06 CEILING GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1/2 inch louvers.

B. Fabrication: Acrylic plastic with off-white finish.

C. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.07 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face, double deflection.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, prime coat or clear lacquer finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.08 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, prime coated or clear lacquer finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.09 WALL GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1/2 inch louvers.

B. Fabrication: Aluminum with factory clear lacquer, off-white enamel or baked enamel finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

C. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.10 DOOR GRILLES

A. Type: V-shaped louvers of 20 gage thick steel, 1 inch deep on 1/2 inch centers.

B. Frame: 20 gage steel with auxiliary frame to give finished appearance on both sides of door, with factory prime coat finish.

2.11 LOUVERS

A. Type: 4 inch or 6 inch deep as indicated on drawings with blades on 45 degree slope , heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over exhaust and 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake.

B. Fabrication: 12 gage thick extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory prime coat, baked enamel, anodized or fluoropolymer spray finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

C. Mounting: Furnish with exterior angle flange, screw holes in jambs or masonry strap anchors for installation.

2.12 ROOF HOODS

A. Fabricate air inlet or exhaust hoods in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Fabricate of galvanized steel, minimum 16 gage base and 20 gage hood, or aluminum, minimum 16 gage base and 18 gage hood; suitably reinforced; with removable hood; birdscreen with 1/2 inch square mesh for exhaust and 3/4 inch for intake, and factory prime coat or baked enamel finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

C. Fabricate louver penthouses with mitered corners and reinforce with structural angles.

D. Mount unit on minimum 12 inch high curb base with insulation between duct and curb.

E. Make hood outlet area minimum of twice throat area.

2.13 GOOSENECKS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards of minimum 18 gage galvanized steel.

B. Mount on minimum 12 inch high curb base where size exceeds 9 x 9 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

3.02 AIR OUTLET AND INLET SCHEDULE

A. See Drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 51 00

BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated breechings.

B. Manufactured breechings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 22 07 16 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.

C. Section 23 05 13 - Motor Requirements for HVAC and Plumbing Equip: Induced draft fan motor.

D. Section 23 07 16 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.

E. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.66 - American National Standard for Automatic Vent Damper Devices for Use with Gas Fired Appliances.

B. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B16.5).

C. ASME B16.21 - Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges.

D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

F. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General - Purpose Piping.

G. ASTM A193/A193M - Standard Specification for Alloy - Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.

H. ASTM A194/A194M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.

I. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

J. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

K. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy With Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

L. ASTM C401 - Standard Classification of Alumina and Alumina-Silicate Castable Refractories.

M. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

N. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

O. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning Equipment; National Fire Protection Association.

P. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

Q. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

R. NFPA 82 - Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment; National Fire Protection Association.

S. NFPA 211 - Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances; National Fire Protection Association.

T. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

U. UL 103 - Factory-Built Chimneys for Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

V. UL 127 - Standard for Factory Built Fireplaces; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

W. UL 378 - Standard for Draft Equipment; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

X. UL 641 - Type L Low Temperature Venting Systems; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

Y. UL 959 - Medium Heat Appliance Factory Built Chimneys; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Breeching: Vent Connector.

B. Chimney: Primarily vertical shaft enclosing at least one vent for conducting flue gases outdoors.

C. Smoke Pipe: Round, single wall vent connector.

D. Vent: That portion of a venting system designed to convey flue gases directly outdoors from a vent connector or from an appliance when a vent connector is not used.

E. Vent Connector: That part of a venting system that conducts the flue gases from the flue collar of an appliance to a chimney or vent, and may include a draft control device.

1.05 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Factory built vents and chimneys used for venting natural draft appliances shall comply with NFPA 211 and be UL listed and labeled.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of breeching and venting with size, location and installation of service utilities.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating factory built chimneys, including dimensional details of components and flue caps, dimensions and weights, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, dimensions, weights, support and layout of breechings. Submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations where factory built units are used.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design stacks under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of the type of work specified and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.09 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for installation of natural gas burning appliances and equipment.

B. Conform to NFPA 31 for installation of oil burning appliances and equipment.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Pro Tech; Model FasNSeal: www.ampcostacks.com.

B. Metal-Fab, Inc; Model Corr / Guard: www.mtlfab.com.

C. Selkirk Corporation; Model Saf T Vent: www.selkirkcommercial.com.

2.02 FIELD FABRICATED BREECHINGS

A. Provide adjustable self-actuating barometric draft dampers, where indicated on drawings, full size of breeching.

B. Provide cleanout doors of same gage as breeching where indicated on drawings.

C. Reinforcing: Provide angle frames for rectangular breeching and flanged girth joints or angle frames for round breeching in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, at following intervals:

2.03 MANUFACTURED BREECHINGS

A. Provide factory-built AL29-4C, manufacturered breeching and venting system, tested to UL UL-1738 with positive pressure rating. Include locking band and integral gasket for a factory-approved assembled system.

B. Assembly to be UL listed for use with building equipment in compliance with NFPA 211.

C. Size in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations and fabricator requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 54.

C. Install breechings with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.

D. Support breechings from building structure, rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors to hold to shape and prevent buckling. Support vertical breechings, chimneys, and stacks at 12 foot spacing, to adjacent structural surfaces, or at floor penetrations. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for equivalent duct support configuration and size.

E. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.

F. Insulate breechings in accordance with Section 23 07 16.

G. Clean breechings, chimneys, and stacks during installation, removing dust and debris.

H. At appliances, provide slip joints permitting removal of appliances without removal or dismantling of breechings, breeching insulation, chimneys, or stacks.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 52 33.18

CONDENSING HEATING BOILERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Boilers.

B. Controls and boiler trim.

C. Hot water connections.

D. Fuel connection.

E. Collector, draft hood, and chimney connection.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

C. Section 23 51 00 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks.

D. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

E. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI Z21.13 - American National Standard for Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers; 2004 (addendum 2005).

B. ASME (BPV IV) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2004.

C. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2004.

D. HI BTS - Testing and Rating Standard for Commercial Boilers; The Hydronics Institute; 2000.

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2003.

F. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning Equipment; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

G. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

H. NFPA 58 - Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2004.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2005.

J. UL 726 - Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; 1995.

K. UL (HCVCE) - Heating, Cooling, Ventilating and Cooking Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance rating shall be in accordance with Hydronics Institute Testing and Rating Standard for Commercial Boilers.

B. Rating: As scheduled.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section Gilbane Project Manual for requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's complete installation instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate condition of equipment after start-up including control settings and performance chart of control system.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, cleaning procedures, replacement parts list, and maintenance and repair data.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in City of Providence's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The boiler manufacturer shall coordinate with the Owner-designated controls contractor to ensure that all required interface equipment, controllers, sensors, actuators, relays, etc. are accounted for (both devices and installation thereof) prior to bid submission.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code or NFPA 70 code for internal wiring of factory wired equipment.

B. Conform to ASME (BPV IV) and (BPV VIII, 1) and UL 726 for boiler construction.

C. Units: AGA certified.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Protect units before, during, and after installation from damage to casing by leaving factory shipping packaging in place until immediately prior to final acceptance.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Provide 10 year warranty on for heat exchanger and fuel burner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. HARSCO - Patterson-Kelley, Inc: www.harscopk.com.

B. Veissmann: www.veissmann-us.com.

C. Lochinvar (CREST): www.lochinvar.com.

D. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Hot Water Boilers: Factory packaged low pressure condensing hot water boilers of the size and efficiency indicated, complete with all components, accessories, and appurtenances necessary for a complete and operable boiler as specified and designated on the drawings. Each unit shall be factory assembled with required wiring and piping as a self-contained unit.

B. Each factory packaged boiler, including pressure vessel, trim, valve trains, burner, control system, and all related components, appurtenances, and accessories as specified shall be assembled and furnished by the manufacturer. The manufacturer shall provide unit responsibility for the engineering, coordination, workmanship, performance, warranties, and all field services for each factory package boiler specified herein. The boiler manufacturer shall bear full responsibilities for all components assembled and furnished by him whether or not they are of his own manufacture.

C. All units shall be factory fire-tested under simulated operating conditions. A run-test report, including air and fuel settings, shall be permanently affixed to the boiler prior to shipping to the site.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Horizontal, cast aluminum or stainless steel heat exchanger complete with trim, valve trains, burner, and boiler control system. Manufacturer shall full coordinate the boiler as to the interaction of its elements with the burner and the boiler control system in order to provide the required capacities, efficiencies, and performance as specified.

B. Each boiler heat exchanger shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel, counter flow design for maximum heat transfer.

C. Contractor must verify that that PH level is maintained between 6.0 and 8.5 when filling the system.

D. All boiler pressure parts shall be constructed in accordance with the latest revision of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV, and shall be so stamped. Entire assembly shall be fabricated to meet the local CSD-1 code requirements for the State of Delware, City of Seaford.

E. Boiler heat exchanger headers shall be fabricated steel and be completely removable for inspection. Seals shall be EPDM, rated for 400 degree F service. Push nipples or section gaskets are not acceptable.

F. Boilers shall be enclosed with a single wall outer casing. It shall be fabricated from a minimum 16 gage carbon steel. The complete outer casing shall be powder-coated inside and out. The composite structure of the boiler combustion chamber, insulating air gap and outer casing shall be of such thickness and materials to assure and outer casing temperature of not more than 50 degrees F above ambient temperature when the boiler is operating at full load.

G. An observation port shall be located on the boiler to observe flame condition.

H. Flue gas outlet shall be located at the rear of the boiler and be certified for installation with Category IV venting as defined by NFPA 54 (ANSI Z221), latest edition.

2.04 HOT WATER BOILER TRIM

A. ASME rated pressure relief valve, 30 psig.

B. Combination water pressure and temperature gage.

C. Low water cut-off to prevent burner operation when boiler water falls below safe level (probe type with manual reset).

D. Operating temperature controller with outdoor reset to control the sequential operation of the burner.

E. High limit temperature controller with manual reset for burner to prevent boiler water temperature from exceeding safe system temperature.

F. Separate inlet and outlet water temperature sensors capable of monitoring flow.

G. Exhaust temperature sensor.

2.05 FUEL BURNING SYSTEM

A. The manufacturer shall furnish each boiler with an integral, power type, straight gas, fully automatic fuel burner. The fuel burner shall be an assembly of gas burner, combustion air blower, valve train, and ignition system. The burner manufacturer shall fully coordinate the burner as to the interaction of its elements the boiler heat exchanger and boiler control system to provide the required capacities, efficiencies, and performance as specified.

B. Each burner shall be provided with an integral gas firing combustion head.

C. Each burner shall provide adequate turbulence and mixing to achieve proper combustion without producing smoke or producing combustibles in the flue gasses.

D. Each boiler shall be provided with an integral variable speed power blower to premix combustion air and fuel with the blower. The combustion air blower shall have sufficient capacity at the rated firing rate to provide air for stoichiometric combustion plus the necessary excess air. The static and total pressure capability shall comply with the requirements of the boiler. The blower shall be designed and constructed for exposure to temperatures normal to its location on the boiler and shall operate without undue vibration and noise. The operating fan will be tachometer sensed and capable of being displayed on the LED display.

E. Each boiler shall be of the radial-fired (down-fired) type and constructed of steel with a stainless steel inner and stainless steel mesh outer screen.

F. Each boiler shall be provided with a "Fully Modulating" firing control system whereby the firing rate is infinitely proportional at any firing rate between 20% and 100% as determined by the pulse-width modulation input control signal. Both fuel input and air input must be sequenced in unison to the appropriate firing rate without the use of mechanical linkage.

G. Ignition shall be spark-ignition type. No pilots are allowed.

H. The Micro Processor shall use a Proportional Integral Algorithm to determine the firing rate. The controls shall include:
   1. Maintain single set point
   2. Outdoor air temp reset of setpoint
   3. Boiler shutdown based on outdoor air temp
   4. Internal dual setpoint program with an external switchover (night setback, etc.
      a. from external source)
         1) Alarm relay for any manual reset alarm function.
         2) Programmable Low Fire Delay to prevent short-cycling base on time and
            (a) temperature factor for release to modulation.
         3) LED Display showing current supply an return temps, current setpoints, and
            (a) differential setpoints. Display shall also list any fault-codes whether auto or manual reset in nature.
         4) Local manual operation.
         5) Remote control system (BAS/sequencer) interface – The boiler control shall be
            (a) capable of accepting a 0-10vdc remote external analog signal to control the firing rate.
         6) Computer interface for programming and monitoring all functions.

2.06 MAIN GAS VALVE TRAIN

A. Each boiler shall be provided with an integral main gas valve train. The main gas valve trains shall be factory assembled, piped, and wired. Each gas valve train shall include at least the following:
   1. Two (2) manual shutoff valves
   2. Two (2) safety shutoff valves equipped with dual solenoids that can independently energize for leak testing.
   3. Air-gas ratio control (maximum inlet pressure of 14 WC)
   4. One (1) low-gas pressure switch (manual reset).
   5. One (1) high-gas pressure switch (manual reset).
   6. Two (2) pressure test ports.

2.07 COMBUSTION AIR CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Each boiler shall be provided with an integral combustion air control system. The combustion air control system shall be factory assembled. Each combustion air control system shall include at least the following:
   1. The primary control shall vary the speed of the blower based on the load demand. The blower shall apply a varying negative pressure on the gas valve which will open or close to

maintain zero pressure at the valve orifice, therby increasing or decreasing the firing rate. Both the air and the gas shall be premixed in the blower.
2. One (1) low airflow differential pressure switch to insure that the combustion air is supplied.
3. High exhaust back-pressure switch.

2.08 BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM

A. The Burner Control System shall be supplied with a 24 VAC transformer (120/1/60 primary). The 120/1/60 power supply to each boiler shall be protected by a 15 Amp circuit breaker located in the Motor Control Center.

B. The boiler shall include a spark ignition system. Main flame shall be monitored and controlled by flame rod (rectification) system.

C. Each boiler shall be provided with all necessary controls, all necessary programming sequences, and all safety interlocks. Each boiler control system shall be properly interlocked with all safeties.

D. Each boiler control system shall provide timed sequence pre-ignition air purge of boiler combustion chamber. The combustion airflow sensor shall monitor and prove the airflow purge.

2.09 BOILER CONTROL PANEL

A. The boiler manufacturer shall provide each boiler with an integral factory prewired control panel. The control panel shall contain at least the following components, all prewired to a numbered terminal strip:
1. One (1) burner on/off switch.
2. One (1) electronic combination temperature control, flame safeguard, and system
   a. control.
      1) Control circuit breaker
      2) All necessary control switches, pushbuttons, relays, timers, terminal strips, etc. to
         (a) complete functionality of the control system.
      3) LED display panel to show adjusting setpoints and control parameters. Display
         (a) shall indicate burner sequence, all service codes, fan speed, boiler set point, and all sensor values.

B. Inconnection communication controller to link multiple boilers for sequenced firing coordination (Patterson Kelley ENVI, Heat-Timer Multi-Mod system or equal) capable of:
1. Controlling multiple boilers in all stages for efficient sequencing of the boiler system.
2. Receiving input from the building automation system for engagement of the heating system.
3. Recieving input from the building automation system for outdoor air reset scheduling.
4. Internal clock-based scheduling for operational control.

2.10 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION ITEMS

A. The contractor shall provide and install the following items during the boiler installation process:
1. Manufacturer's recommended water treatment chemical additive to maintain heating and dual-temperature water pH between 6.0 and 8.5. Utilize the exisitng pot-feeder system for injection.
2. Manufacturer's required acid-neutralization system to treat condensation prior to release from the boiler room.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in full accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boiler on concrete housekeeping base, sized minimum 4 inches larger than boiler base.

C. Provide connection of natural gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and all applicable State and Local codes.

D. Provide piping connections and accessories as indicated on drawings and in specifications; refer to Section 23 21 14.

E. Pipe relief valves to nearest floor drain.

F. Install circulator and diaphragm expansion tank on boiler.

G. Provide for connection to electrical service. Refer to Section 26 27 17.

H. Contractor must, when filling the system, verify that the pH is maintained between 6.0 and 8.5.

I. Provide and install acid-neutralization tank at each unit per manufacturer's instructions. Pipe discharge to nearest floor drain.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Instruct operating personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. See Drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 72 23

PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged dessicant air-to-air energy recovery units.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning

B. Section 01 91 10 - Functional Testing Procedures

C. Section 23 08 00 - Mechanical Systems Commissioning

D. Section 23 08 10 - Control Systems Commissioning

E.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Energy Recovery Ventilators:
   1. Renew Aire: www.renewaire.com.
   2. Nu-Air: www.nu-air.com
   3. Innovent: www.innoventair.com
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

A. Energy Recovery Units: Fixed plate cross-flow energy exchange type (hydroscopic resin) type; prefabricated packaged system designed by manufacturer.
   1. Access: Hinged access panels on front. Pressure taps provided.
   2. Lifting holes at the unit base.
   3. Permanent name plate listing manufacturer mounted inside door near electrical panel.

2.03 CASING

A. Wall, Floor, and Roof Panels:
   1. Construction: 1 inch thick, double wall box construction, with formed edges of exterior wall overlapping formed edges of interior wall.
   2. Exterior Wall: galvanized steel sheet. or aluminum.
      a. 20 gage galvanized steel,
      b. Color: Gray or white
   3. Interior Wall: Galvanized sheet metal.
      a. 22 gage, 0.0299 inch galvanized sheet metal.
   4. Insulation:
      a. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
      b. Smoke Developed Index: 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
   5. Roof Panel: Weatherproof.
   6. Panel Joints: 20 gauge steel with lapped corners and zinc-plated screws.
   7. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
   8. Isolation and Seal: Form continuous, thermally isolated, weather tight seal between inner wall of panels and structural framing with closed cell PVC foam gasketing.
   9. Seams: Sealed, requiring no caulking at job site.
   10. Coating: Polyurethane enamel.

B. Access Panels: Provide access to components through a large, tightly sealed and easily removable panel.

C. Doors:
   1. Construct doors of same construction and thickness as wall panels.
   2. Hardware:
      a. Corrosion-resistant.

2.04 FANS

A. Provide separate fans for exhaust and supply blowers.

B. Fans:
   1. Individually driven with a dedicated motor.

C. Bearings:
   1. Pillow block.
   2. Bearings: Permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings.
   3. Rated for not less than 200,000 hours of operation with accessible greased fittings.

D. Housings: 12 gage, 0.1046 inch aluminized steel with plenums integral to general housing and constructed to Class 1 fan standards.

E. Motors:
   1. Motors: Open drip proof or ECM direct drive or VFD-driven as scheduled.
   2. Efficiency: Premium.
   3. Speed: Variable.
   4. Control: Variable Frequency Drive.
   5. Fan Motor: Thermal overload protected.
   6. Fan Motor: UL listed and labeled.

F. Drives:
   1. Fans: Belt driven or direct as scheduled.
   2. Sheaves: Variable.
   3. Service Factor: 1.2.

2.05 TOTAL ENERGY RECOVERY MEDIA

A. Transfer heat and humidity from one air stream to the other with no carryover of the exhaust air into the supply air stream.

B. Effectiveness: Rated in accordance with ASHRAE Std 84 and AHRI 1060.

C. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

D. Smoke Developed Index: 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

E. Energy Recovery Media Facing:
   1. Conform to NFPA 90A.

F. Coat all corrugated surfaces with a thin non-migrating absorbent layer.

2.06 FILTERS

A. Efficiency: 13 MERV.

B. Fresh Air Stream: MERV 13 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.

C. Exhaust Air Stream: MERV 8 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.

D. Mount 1/2 inches thick permanent aluminum washable type filter in the outside air hood and in the return plenum air.

2.07 DAMPERS

A. Motorized Dampers: Provide motorized dampers at outside air inlet, exhaust air outlet, and supply air outlet.
   1. Type: Motorized two position low-leak.
   2. Blades: Insulated, single blade damper.

2.08 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Vibration Isolation: Provide whole unit vibration isolation with the energy recovery unit assembly.

B. Construct with appropriately-sized, seismic-rated, corrosion-resistant captive-spring isolators.

2.09 ROOF CURBS

A. Curbs: Provide full perimeter vibration-isolating roof curb fabricated from 10 gage aluminized steel.

2.10 POWER AND CONTROLS

A. Motor Control Panels: UL listed.

B. Include necessary motor starters, VFDs, fuses, transformers and overload protection according to NFPA 70.

C. Install wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Electric Preheat Coil (Duct Mounted):
   1. Resistance coil type with elements enclosed in a steel sheath with fins and painted with a baked-on aluminum paint for long life in a 100% fresh air stream.
   2. Coil: UL listed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.
   3. Controls: Factory-provided SCR controls to maintain defined temperature (see schedule for details).

2.12 SERVICE ACCESSORIES

A. Switch: 2 type.
   1. Two Position Type: Service and Operate.

B. Electrical Components: Factory wired for single point power connection.
   1. Protect all integral wires and connections.
   2. Electrical Components: UL Listed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide openings for suitable ductwork connection.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representative to provide start up of unit.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean filters, air plenums, interior and exposed-to-view surfaces prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 73 13

MODULAR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Airflow measurement.

B. Roof mounting curb.

C. Factory fabricated assembly of modular sections consisting of housed centrifugal or plenum fans with belt or direct drives, coils, filters, and other necessary modules to perform one or more of the functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidification, dehumidification, and mixing of air with construction suitable for indoor or outdoor applications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

B. Section 23 05 13 - Motor Requirements for HVAC and Plumbing Equip.

C. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Con. for Equipment.

D. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

E. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

F. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Flexible duct connections.

G. Section 23 34 13 - Axial HVAC Fans.

H. Section 23 40 00 - HVAC Air Cleaning Devices.

I. Section 23 82 00 - Convection Heating and Cooling Units: Air Coils.

J. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

K. Section 26 29 23 - Variable Frequency Motor Controllers:

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; American Bearing Manufacturers Association, Inc..

B. AHRI 410 - Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

C. AHRI 430 - Standard for Central-Station Air-Handling Units; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

D. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

E. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (ANSI/AMCA 210, same as ANSI/ASHRAE 51).

F. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

G. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.

H. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating.

I. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

J. AMCA 611 - Certified Ratings Program for Airflow Measurement Stations; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

K. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.

L. ASHRAE Std 62.1 - Ventilation For Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.

M. ASHRAE Std 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings (ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Std 90.1).

N. ASTM B177/B177M - Standard Guide for Engineering Chromium Electroplating.

O. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

P. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

Q. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

R. UL 508 - Industrial Control Equipment.

S. UL 900 - Standard for Air Filter Units.

T. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of air handling units with size, location and installation of service utilities.

B. Coordinate the work with other trades for installation of roof mounted air handling units on roof curbs.

C. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

D. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Published Literature: Indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, gages and finishes of materials, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
   2. Filters: Data for filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames.
   3. Fans: Performance and fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM.
   4. Sound Power Level Data: Fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.
   5. Electrical Requirements: Power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on refrigerant used, showing compliance with specified requirements.

D. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, field connection details, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions.

F. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Filters: One set for each unit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

C. Do not operate units until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEE SECTION 01 60 00 FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Daikin Applied: www.daikinapplied.com.

B. Trane Inc: www.trane.com.

C. York by Johnson Controls Inc: www.johnsoncontrols.com.

2.03 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Components:
1. Casing construction.
2. Fan section.
3. Coil section.
4. Filter and air cleaner section.
5. Damper section.
6. Airflow measurement.
7. Access section.
8. Controls.

B. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99 and AHRI 430.

2.04 CASING CONSTRUCTION

A. Full Perimeter Base Rail:
1. Construct of galvanized steel.
2. Provide base rail of sufficient height to raise unit for external trapping of condensate drain pans.

B. Casing:
1. Construct of one piece, insulated, double wall panels.
2. Provide mid-span, no through metal, internal thermal break.
3. Construct outer panels of galvanized steel and inner panels of galvanized steel.
4. Casing Air Pressure Performance Requirements:
   a. Able to withstand up to 8 inches w.g. positive or negative static pressure.
   b. Not to exceed 0.0042 inches per inch deflection at 1.5 times design static pressure up to a maximum of plus 8 inches w.g. in all positive pressure sections and minus 8 inches w.g. in all negative pressure sections.

C. Access Doors:

1. Construction, thermal and air pressure performance same as casing.
2. Provide surface mounted handles on hinged, swing doors.

D. Outdoor Unit Roof:
1. Factory install single layer outer roof above inner roof.
2. Slope at a minimum of 0.125 inches per foot from one side of unit to the other side, or from center to sides of unit.
3. Roof assembly to overhang all unit walls or base rail to overhang curb to facilitate water runoff and prevent water intrusion into roof curb to base connection.

E. Outside Air and Exhaust Air Weather Hood:
1. Fabricate from same material as casing outer panel.
2. Extend hood past perimeter of unit casing opening so as not to instruct airflow path.
3. Paint hoods with same finish as external surface of outdoor units.
4. Provide inlet hood for each fresh air damper with a sine wave moisture eliminator to prevent entrainment of water into the unit from outside air.
5. Provide exhaust hoods for all exhaust air openings.
6. Size all hoods for 100 percent of nominal fresh air damper capacities.
7. Protect all hoods with bird screens to prevent nesting into entering or leaving air flow paths.

F. Unit Flooring: Construct with sufficient strength to support expected people and equipment loads associated with maintenance activities.

G. Casing Leakage: Seal all joints and provide airtight access doors so that air leakage does not exceed one percent of design flow at the specified casing pressure.

H. Insulation:
1. Provide minimum thermal thickness of 12 R throughout.
2. Completely fill all panel cavities in all directions preventing voids and settling.
3. Comply with NFPA 90A.

I. Drain Pan Construction:
1. Provide cooling coil sections with an insulated, double wall, stainless steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1 for indoor air quality and sufficiently sized to collect all condensate.
2. Slope in two planes to promote positive drainage and eliminate stagnate water conditions.
3. Locate outlet of sufficient diameter at lowest point of pan to prevent overflow at normal operating conditions.
4. Provide threaded drain connections constructed of drain pan material, extended sufficient distance beyond the base to accommodate field installed, condensate drain trapping.

J. Bottom Inlet Units: Provide steel or aluminum walking grate on structural supports.

K. Louvers: Stationary, of galvanized steel, 4 inch deep with plenum, nylon bearings, 1/2 inch mesh, 0.04 inch galvanized wire bird screen in aluminum frame, and bearing AMCA Certified Ratings Seal in accordance with AMCA 500-L. Furnish adjustable louvers with hollow vinyl bulb edging on blades and foam side stops to limit leakage to maximum 2 percent at 4 inch wg differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.

L. Marine Lights:
1. Provide factory mounted, water and dust resistant LED fixture(s) with the following characteristics:
   a. Non-ferrous metal housing.
   b. Glass or polycarbonate lens.
   c. Factory wired to a single switch within factory provided service module.
   d. Instant on white light with minimum 8000 hour service life.

2. Provide factory installed service module including GFCI receptacle independent from load side; designed to receive power from single-point power source. Include transformer as required.

M. Finish:
1. Outdoor Units:
a. Coat external surface of unit casing with primer and minimum 1.5 mil, enamel paint finish.
b. Comply with salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B177/B177M.
c. Color: Manufacturer's standard color.

2.05 FAN SECTION

A. Type: Unless otherwise noted on the schedule, provide backward inclined or airfoil single width, single inlet, centrifugal type fan, conforming to AMCA 99. Refer to Section 23 34 13.

B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and labeled with AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301; tested to AMCA 300 and label with AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

D. Bearings: Self-aligning, grease lubricated, with lubrication fittings extended to exterior of casing with plastic tube and grease fitting rigidly attached to casing.

E. Mounting: Locate fan and motor internally on welded steel base coated with corrosion resistant paint. Factory mount motor on slide rails. Provide access to motor, drive, and bearings through removable hinged access doors. Rigidly mount to frame..

F. Motor Wiring Conduit: Factory wire fan motor wiring to the unit mounted variable frequency drive.

G. Flexible Duct Connections: For separating fan and coil, and adjacent sections; refer to Section 23 33 00.

H. Drives:
1. Conform to AMCA 99.
2. Bearings: Heavy duty pillow block type, ball bearings, with ABMA STD 9, L-10 life at 50,000 hours.
3. Shafts: Solid, hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.
4. V-Belt Drive: Cast iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts, and keyed. Variable and adjustable pitch sheaves for motors 15 hp and under selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fixed sheave for 20 hp and over, matched belts, and drive rated as recommended by manufacturer or minimum 1.5 times nameplate rating of the motor.
5. Belt Guard: Fabricate to SMACNA (DCS); 0.106 inch thick, 3/4 inch diamond mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation, with provision for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

2.06 COIL SECTION

A. Casing: Provide access to both sides of coils. Enclose coils with headers and return bends exposed outside casing. Slide coils into casing through removable end panel with blank off sheets and sealing collars at connection penetrations.

B. Drain Pans: 24 inch downstream of coil and down spouts for cooling coil banks more than one coil high.

C. Eliminators: Three break of galvanized steel, mounted over drain pan.

D. Air Coils: Certify capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures in accordance with AHRI 410. Refer to Section 23 82 00.

E. Fabrication:
1. Tubes: 5/8 inch OD seamless copper expanded into fins, brazed joints.
2. Fins: Aluminum.
3. Casing: Die formed channel frame of galvanized steel.

F. Water Heating Coils:
1. Headers: Cast iron, seamless copper tube, or prime coated steel pipe with brazed joints.
2. Configuration: Drainable, with threaded plugs for drain and vent; serpentine type with return bends on smaller sizes and return headers on larger sizes.

G. Water Cooling Coils:
1. Headers: Cast iron, seamless copper tube, or prime coated steel pipe with brazed joints.
2. Configuration: Drainable, with threaded plugs for drain and vent; threaded plugs in return bends and in headers opposite each tube.

2.07 FILTER AND AIR CLEANER SECTION

A. General: Provide filter sections with filter racks, minimum of one access door for filter removal, and filter block-offs to prevent air bypass.

B. Hi-Efficiency Filters:
1. Media: 2 inch prefilter and 4 inch closely spaced, pleated, fine fiber, hi-efficiency filter, sealed into a rigid frame, and capable of operating up to a maximum of 625 fpm without loss of efficiency and holding capacity.
2. Filter Rack: Side-access designed to hold rigid frames.
3. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: 13 MERV when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.
4. Refer to Section 23 40 00.

C. Differential Pressure Gage:
1. Provide factory installed dial type differential pressure gage, flush mounted with casing outer wall, and fully piped to both sides of each filter to indicate status.
2. Maintain plus/minus 5 percent accuracy within operating limits of 20 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

2.08 DAMPER SECTION

A. Mixing Section: Provide a functional section to support the damper assembly for modulating the volume of outdoor, return, and exhaust air.

B. Damper Blades:
1. Double-skin airfoil design with metal, compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade-edge seals on all blades.
2. Self-lubricating stainless steel or synthetic sleeve bearings.
3. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 for rated maximum leakage rate.
4. Base all leakage testing and pressure ratings on AMCA 500-D.
5. Arrange in parallel or opposed-blade configuration.

2.09 AIRFLOW MEASUREMENT

A. Air Flow Measurement Station:
1. Provide factory installed, airflow measurement station tested in accordance with AMCA 611 and bearing the AMCA Ratings Seal for Airflow Measurement Performance.
2. Station Location: Install in outdoor opening to measure airflow.
3. Damper Blades:
a. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum construction.

b. Housed in galvanized steel or extruded aluminum frame and mechanically fastened to a rotating axle rod.
c. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 for rated maximum leakage rate.

4. Measurement Range: Minimum of 15 percent to 100 percent of unit nominal flow.
5. Operation: Provide low voltage signal corresponding to actual airflow for controlling and documenting airflow.
6. Accuracy: Plus/minus 5 percent.

2.10 ACCESS SECTION

A. Provide upstream and downstream of coil sections, at fan sections, and at filter sections.

B. Construct access doors same as previously specified within this Section.

2.11 CONTROLS

A. Combination VFD - Disconnects:
1. Provide factory mounted, combination VFD - disconnect in accordance with Section 26 29 23 for each fan motor.
2. Factory mount in full metal enclosure and wire to fan motor.
3. Mount VFD-disconnect on fan section externally in a NEMA 1 enclosure within a dedicated controls section.

B. Factory Installed Direct Digital Control (DDC) System:
1. Factory mount controller provided by Owner's BAS contractor: Johnson Controls, Inc.
2. Factory test all components.
3. Control Options:
a. Electronic End Devices:
1) Accommodate integration into building systems.
2) Wire to standard point locations of unit mounted DDC controller or terminal block for remote controller.
b. Mixing Section Spring Return Damper Actuators:
1) Outdoor Air Damper: Normally closed.
2) Return Air Damper: Normally open.
c. Air Flow Measurement Stations: 2 to 10 VDC signal corresponding to CFM for controlling and documenting airflow.
d. Fan Discharge Temperature and Temperature Averaging Sensors: Suitable for integration into the BAS system.
e. Low Limit Switches:
1) Factory wire to momentary push-button reset circuit.
2) Provide separate low limit for each coil in a coil stack.
f. Airflow Switches: Pipe to both filter sides to indicate fan status.
g. Dirty Filter Switches: Pipe to both filter sides to indicate filter status.
h. Condensate Overflow Switches:
1) Comply with UL 508.
2) Factory install float switch in drain pan to detect high water condensate level.
3) Shut down air handling unit in the event of primary drain blockage.
4) Locate float switch above primary drain line connection and below drain pan rim.
i. Provide Relays for each Binary Output of Controller for User Interface of the following:
1) Motor starters for supply, return, and exhaust fans.
2) Relief dampers.
3) Pumps.
4) Condensing units.

C. Factory Provided Controls for Field Installation:
1. Control Valves.

2. Space and Outdoor Air Temperature Sensors.

D. Factory-Installed Electrical Accessories
1. In addition to motor power terminals, provide an independent power terminal for convenience receptacles and lights. Provide (1) accessible light switch for all light fixtures in unit cabinet and provide at least (2) LED fixtures for each unit.
2. Provide a 120V convenience GFCI receptacle on each fan segment.

2.12 ROOF MOUNTING CURB

A. Roof Adapter Mounting Curb or Mounted on Steel Dunnage: 14 inches high galvanized steel, channel frame with gaskets and nailer strips.

B. Include roof curb accessories for each roof mounted unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bolt sections together with gaskets.

C. Install flexible duct connections between fan inlet and discharge ductwork and air handling unit sections. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

D. After unit installation, VFD shall be started and programmed by a factory trained and employed service technician.

E. Make connections to coils with unions or flanges.

F. Hydronic Coils:
1. Hydronic Coils: Connect water supply to leaving air side of coil (counterflow arrangement).
2. Provide shut-off valve on supply line and lockshield balancing valve with memory stop on return line.
3. Locate water supply at bottom of supply header and return water connection at top.
4. Provide manual air vents at high points complete with stop valve.
5. Ensure water coils are drainable and provide drain connection at low points.

G. Insulate coil headers located outside air flow as specified for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 19.

H. Field-wire all factory provided controls for field installation.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Final Acceptance Requirements:
1. Use dial indicator gauges to demonstrate fan and motor are aligned.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform systems startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations.

C. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 01

TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finned tube radiation.

B. Convectors.

C. Unit heaters.

D. Cabinet unit heaters.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 13 - Motor Requirements for HVAC and Plumbing Equip.

B. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

C. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

D. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

E. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections. Installation of room thermostats. Electrical supply to units.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations.
   2. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.
   3. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements.,

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and locations of access doors in radiation cabinets required for access or valving.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturers descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for all motors.

C. Provide one year parts and labor warranty for enitre unit, from substitute and completion.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide three (3) sets of filters, with a final change immediately prior to occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINNED TUBE RADIATION

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Slant/Fin Corporation: www.slantfin.com.
   2. Trane Inc: www.trane.com.
   3. Rittling (Hydro Air, Inc.): www.rittling.com
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Heating Elements: 1-1/4 inch as scheduled ID seamless copper tubing, mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins sized 41/4 x 41/4 inch, suitable for soldered fittings.

C. Element Hangers: Quiet operating, ball bearing cradle type providing unrestricted longitudinal movement, on enclosure brackets.

D. Enclosures: Slope-topped perforated 14 gauge steel up to 18 inches in height, 12 gauge steel over 18 inches in height unless otherwise noted, with vandal-resistant components for wall to wall installation.
   1. Support rigidly, on wall or floor mounted brackets at least 3 feet on center maximum.

E. Finish: Factory applied baked enamel of color as selected.

2.02 CONVECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Slant/Fin Corporation: www.slantfin.com.
   2. Sterling Hydronics/Mestek Technology, Inc: www.sterlingheat.com.
   3. Trane Inc: www.trane.com.
   4. Rittling.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Heating Elements: Seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins and cast iron headers, steel side plates and supports, factory air pressure tested at 100 psi under water, with means of adjusting pitch of element.

C. Cabinet: 14 gauge steel front and top, 15 gauge steel back and ends; exposed corners rounded; easily secured removable front panels, adequately braced and reinforced for stiffness.

D. Finish: Factory applied baked enamel of color as selected.

E. Damper: Where not thermostatically controlled, provide knob-operated internal damper at enclosure air outlet.

F. Access Doors: For otherwise inaccessible valves, provide factory-made permanently hinged access doors, 6 x 7 inch minimum size, integral with cabinet.

G. Capacity: As scheduled.

2.03 UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Slant/Fin Corporation: www.slantfin.com.
   2. Sterling Hydronics/Mestek Technology, Inc: www.sterlingheat.com.
   3. Trane Inc: www.trane.com.
   4. Rittling www.rittling.com .
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Coils: Seamless copper tubing, silver brazed to steel headers, and with evenly spaced aluminum fins mechanically bonded to tubing.

C. Casing: 0.0478 inch steel with threaded pipe connections for hanger rods.

D. Finish: Factory applied baked enamel of color as selected.

E. Fan: Direct drive propeller type, statically and dynamically balanced, with fan guard; horizontal models with permanently lubricated sleeve bearings; vertical models with grease lubricated ball bearings.

F. Air Outlet: Adjustable pattern diffuser on projection models and two or four way louvers as scheduled on horizontal throw models.

G. Motor: ECM Motor.

H. Control: Local multi-speed orvia BAS, disconnect switch.

I. Capacity: As scheduled.

2.04 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Slant/Fin Corporation: www.slantfin.com.
2. Sterling Hydronics/Mestek Technology, Inc: www.sterlingheat.com.
3. Trane Inc: www.trane.com.
4. Rittling www.rittling.com .
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Coils: Evenly spaced aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes, designed for 100 psi and 220 degrees F.

C. Cabinet: 0.0598 inch steel with exposed corners and edges rounded, easily removed panels, glass fiber insulation and integral air outlet.

D. Finish: Factory applied baked enamel of color as selected on visible surfaces of enclosure or cabinet.

E. Fans: Centrifugal forward-curved double-width wheels, statically and dynamically balanced, direct driven.

F. Motor: ECM Motor.

G. Control: Multiple speed switch, factory wired, located in cabinet, prepped for BAS control.

H. Filter: Easliy moved throw-away type with minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of at least 10. Located to filter air before coil.

I. Mixing Dampers: Where indicated, mixing sections with dampers. Refer to Section 23 09 93 for operating sequence.

J. Capacity: As Scheduled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceiling are finished and painted. Do not damage equipment or finishes.

C. Protection: Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during balance of construction.

D. Finned Tube Radiation: Locate on outside walls and run cover wall-to-wall unless otherwise indicated. Center elements under windows. Install 6' AFF in group toilet rooms. Install wall angles where units butt against walls.

E. Fan-Coil Units and Blower Coil Units: Install as indicated. Coordinate to assure correct recess size for recessed units.

F. Hydronic Units: Provide with shut-off valve on supply and lockshield balancing valve on return piping. If not easily accessible, extend vent to exterior surface of cabinet for easy servicing. For

cabinet unit heaters, fan coil units, and unit heaters, provide float operated automatic air vents with stop valve.

G. Units with Cooling Coils: Connect drain pan and auxilliary drain pan to condensate drain.

H. Chilled Beams: Install active or passive beam level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal services, maintenance, or in accordance with construction drawings.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field- assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report any findings in writing.
   2. Manufacturer or factory-authorized representative shall visit the site regularly during the installation process to ensure proper means and methods are being employed. Bid shall include the cost of a minimum of two (2) such visits.
   3. Manufacturer or factory-authorized representative shall provide start-up and training services to Owners staff to adjust, operate, and maintain active or passive beam. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training". A minimum of eight (8) hours of such services shall be included in bid.

3.02 CLEANING

A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.

B. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

C. Install new filters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 29

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV, VRF) HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable refrigerant volume HVAC system includes:
   1. Outdoor/Condensing unit(s).
   2. Indoor/Evaporator units.
   3. Branch selector units.
   4. Refrigerant piping.
   5. Control panels.
   6. Control wiring.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 23 00 - Alternates: List of alternates relevant to this section.

B. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Condensate drain piping.

D. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment: Cooling condensate removal pumps.

E. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC.

F. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping and Specialties: Additional requirements for refrigerant piping system.

G. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Power connections to equipment.
   1. Provide separate power connections for each unit of equipment.

H. Section 23 09 23 and 23 09 93: Building automation system providing centralized control of this system.

I. Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning

J. Section 01 91 10 - Functional Testing Procedures

K. Section 23 08 00 - Mechanical Systems Commissioning

L. Section 23 08 10 - Control Systems Commissioning

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

B. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals.

C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc (ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Std 90.1).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

E. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Pre-Bid Submittals: For proposed substitute systems/products, as defined in PART 2, and alternate systems/products, as defined above, proposer shall submit all data described in this article, under the terms given for substitutions stated in PART 2.

C. Design Data:
   1. Provide design calculations showing that system will achieve performance specified.
   2. Provide design data required by ASHRAE 90.1.

D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings shown in the contract documents:
   1. Control Panels: Complete description of options, control points, zones/groups.

E. Specimen Warranty: Copy of manufacturer's warranties.

F. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
   1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
   2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
   3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
   4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
   5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
   6. Drawings required by manufacturer.

G. Operating and Maintenance Data:
   1. Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.
   2. Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
   3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.

H. Project Record Documents: Record the following:
   1. As-installed routing of refrigerant piping and condensate piping.
   2. Locations of access panels.
   3. Locations of control panels.

I. Warranty: Executed warranty, made out in Owner's name.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Company that has been manufacturing variable refrigerant volume heat pump equipment for at least 5 years.
   2. Company that provides system design software to installers.

B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer of equipment.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for six (6) years from date of installation. During the stated period, should any part fail due to defects in material and workmanship, it shall be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer. All warranty service work shall be preformed by a factory trained service professional.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: The system design shown in the contract documents is based on equipment and system designed by Samsung.

B. Additional acceptable manufacturers:
   1. Daikin AC: www.daikinac.com
   2. Mitsubishi: www.mitsubishi.com
   3. Trane: www.trane.com
   4. LG Corporation: www.lg-vrf.com

C. For systems proposed by other manufacturers other than the basis of design, Samsung, all required modifications to the design and installation shall be the responsibility of the contractor and supplier for both costs and coordination with all other contractors and designers. These changes include, but are not limited to:
   1. Changes in refrigerant piping sizes, legnhts, and locations.
   2. Changes in branch selector quantities, locations, and accessibility.
   3. Changes in electrical requirements, including all power wiring, terminations, breakers, disconnects, and control wiring.
      a. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES MAY BLOWER COIL OR FAN COIL TERMINAL UNITS BE GROUPED TOGETHER ON THE SAME ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT. All units must maintain a dedicated circuit to each.
   4. Changes in heat-pump unit locations and quantities.
   5. Changes in structural supports, vibration isolation, and hangers.
   6. Changes to the drawings to reflect the new system parameters.

2.02 HVAC SYSTEM DESIGN

A. System Operation: Heating and cooling, simultaneously.
   1. Zoning: Provide capability for temperature control for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
   2. Zoning: Provide heating/cooling selection for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
   3. Provide a complete functional system that achieves the specified performance based on the specified design conditions and that is designed and constructed according to the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
   4. Conditioned spaces are shown on the drawings.
   5. Branch selector unit locations are shown on the drawings for reference only. Final design locations shall be corrdinated in the field to ensure optimized line lengths and maintanence access.
   6. Required equipment unit capacities are shown on the drawings.
   7. Refrigerant piping sizes shown on the drawings are for general reference only. Final line sizing shall be the responsibility of the successful contractor and manufacturer.
   8. Connect equipment to condensate piping; condensate piping is shown on the drawings.

B. Cooling Mode Interior Design Performance:
   1. Daytime Setpoint: 74 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
   2. Setpoint Range: 57 degrees F to 80 degrees F.
   3. Night Setback: 78 degrees F.
   4. Interior Relative Humidity: 50 percent, maximum.

C. Heating Mode Interior Design Performance:
   1. Daytime Setpoint: 70 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
   2. Setpoint Range: 59 degrees F to 76 degrees F.
   3. Night Setback: 60 degrees F.

4. Interior Relative Humidity: 20 percent, minimum.

D. Outside Air Design Conditions:
   1. Summer Outside Air Design Temperature: 0.4 percent cooling design condition listed in ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

E. Operating Temperature Ranges:
   1. Simultaneous Heating and Cooling Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F dry bulb.
   2. Cooling Mode Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 110 degrees F dry bulb.
   3. Heating Mode Operating Range: 0 degrees F to 77 degrees F dry bulb; minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F wet bulb; without low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source.

F. Refrigerant Piping Lengths: Provide equipment capable of serving system with following piping lengths without any oil traps:
   1. Minimum Piping Length from Outdoor/Central Unit(s) to Furthest Terminal Unit: 540 feet, actual; 620 feet, equivalent.
   2. Total Combined Liquid Line Length: 3280 feet, minimum.
   3. Minimum Piping Length Between Indoor Units: 49 feet.

G. Controls: Provide the following control interfaces:
   1. For Each Indoor/Evaporator Unit: One wall-mounted wired "local" controller, with temperature sensor; locate where directed, in each space.
      a. Where two or more units are used to condition the same space, provide a splitter or twinning kit to allow for multiple unit control from a single controller.
   2. One central remote control panel for entire system; locate where indicated.
   3. BACNet gateways sufficient to connect all units to building automation system by others; include wiring to gateways. Unit shall be BTL certified.
   4. Building automation system by HVAC system manufacturer ; provide one user stations located where indicated.

H. Local Controllers: Mount units above ceiling for use with remote, flat-plate temerpature sensors. Units shall be wired, and provide local setpoint adjustment (with central control override, maximum temperature adjustment), and temperature display for trouble-shooting.

I. Remote Temperature Sensors: Provide wall-mounted, flush-mount flat-plate style RTD temperatuer sensors located in the same room for all units. For rooms with multiple units, provide twinning kits for simlutaneous control.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

A. All Units: Factory assembled, wired, and piped and factory tested for function and safety.
   1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
   2. Performance Certification: AHRI Certified; www.ahrinet.org.
   3. Safety Certification: Tested to UL 1995 by UL or Intertek-ETL and bearing the certification label.
   4. Provide outdoor/condensing units capable of serving indoor unit capacity up to 200 percent of the capacity of the outdoor/condensing unit.
   5. Provide units capable of serving the zones indicated.
   6. Thermal Performance: Provide heating and cooling capacity as indicated, based on the following nominal operating conditions:
   7. Energy Efficiency: Report EER and COP based on tests conducted at “full load” in accordance with AHRI 210/240 or alternate test method approved by U.S. Department of Energy.

B. Electrical Characteristics:
   1. See drawings.

C. System Controls:

1. Include self diagnostic, auto-check functions to detect malfunctions and display the type and location.

D. Unit Controls: As required to perform input functions necessary to operate system; provided by manufacturer of units.
   1. Provide interfaces to remote control and building automation systems in BACNET native format.

E. Wiring:
   1. Control Wiring: 18 AWG, 2-conductor, non-shielded, non-polarized, stranded cable.
   2. Control Wiring Configuration: Daisy chain.
   3. All control wiring for the VRF system in it's entirety is the responsbility of the installing contractor, including, but not limited to: Wiring between the condensing unit(s) and system controller, wiring between the branch selector boxes and system controller, wiring from the terminal units to the system controllers, wiring from the thermostats to the terminal units. The BAS contractor shall only be required to provide communications wiring to the BACnet interface from the nearest BAS controller.

F. Refrigerant Piping:
   1. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.
   2. Insulate each refrigerant line individually between the condensing and indoor units.

2.04 OUTDOOR/CONDENSING UNITS

A. Outdoor/Condensing Units: Air-cooled DX refrigeration units, designed specifically for use with indoor/evaporator units; factory assembled and wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls; modular design for ganging multiple units.
   1. Refrigeration Circuit: Scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant regulator.
   2. Refrigerant: Factory charged.
   3. Variable Volume Control: Modulate compressor capacity automatically to maintain constant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant volume to suit heating/cooling loads.
   4. Capable of being installed with wiring and piping to the left, right, rear or bottom.
   5. Capable of heating operation at low end of operating range as specified, without additional low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source; during heating operation, reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return or defrost is not permitted, due to potential reduction in space temperature.
   6. Sound Pressure Level: As specified, measured at 3 feet from front of unit; provide night setback sound control as a standard feature; three selectable sound level steps of 55 dB, 50 dB, and 45 dB, maximum.
   7. Power Failure Mode: Automatically restart operation after power failure without loss of programmed settings.
   8. Safety Devices: High pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor/switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.
   9. Provide refrigerant sub-cooling to ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to us indoor units.
   10. Oil Recovery Cycle: Automatic, occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation; maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.
   11. Controls: Provide contacts for electrical demand shedding.

B. Unit Cabinet: Weatherproof and corrosion resistant; rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with baked enamel finish.
   1. Designed to allow side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.

C. Fans: One or more direct-drive propeller type, vertical discharge, with multiple speed operation via DC (digitally commutating) inverter.
   1. Provide minimum of 2 fans for each condensing unit.
   2. External Static Pressure: Factory set at 0.12 in WG, minimum.
   3. Indoor Mounted Air-Cooled Units: External static pressure field set at 0.32 in WG, minimum; provide for mounting of field-installed ducts.
   4. Fan Airflow: As indicated for specific equipment.
   5. Fan Motors: Factory installed; permanently lubricated bearings; inherent protection; fan guard; output as indicated for specific equipment.

D. Condenser Coils: Copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.

E. Compressors: Scroll type, hermetically sealed, variable speed inverter-driven and fixed speed in combination to suit total capacity; minimum of one variable speed, inverter driven compressor per condenser unit; minimum of two compressors per condenser unit; capable of controlling capacity within range of 6 percent to 100 percent of total capacity.
   1. Multiple Condenser Modules: Balance total operation hours of compressors by means of duty cycling function, providing for sequential starting of each module at each start/stop cycle, completion of oil return, and completion of defrost, or every 8 hours. Provide twinning kits where required.
   2. Failure Mode: In the event of compressor failure, operate remaining compressor(s) at proportionally reduced capacity; provide microprocessor and associated controls specifically designed to address this condition.
   3. Provide each compressor with crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
   4. Provide oil separators and intelligent oil management system.
   5. Provide spring mounted vibration isolators.

2.05 BRANCH SELECTOR UNITS

A. Branch Selector Units: Concealed boxes designed specifically for this type of system to control heating/cooling mode selection of downstream units; consisting of electronic expansion valves, subcooling heat exchanger, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between unit and main processor and between branch unit and indoor/evaporator units.
   1. Provide one electronic expansion valve for each downstream unit served, except multiple indoor/evaporator units may be connected, provided balancing joints are used in downstream piping and total capacity is within capacity range of the branch selector.
   2. When branch unit is simultaneously heating and cooling, energize subcooling heat exchanger.
   3. Casing: Galvanized steel sheet; with flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene sound and thermal insulation.
   4. Refrigerant Connections: Braze type.
   5. Condensate Drainage: Provide condensate drain tap where required.

2.06 INDOOR/EVAPORATOR UNITS

A. All Indoor/Evaporator Units: Factory assembled and tested DX fan-coil units, with electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, factory wiring and piping, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
   1. Refrigerant: Refrigerant circuits factory-charged with dehydrated air, for field charging.

2. Temperature Control Mechanism: Return air thermistor and computerized Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control of superheat.
3. Dehumidification Function: On command.
4. Coils: Direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design; factory tested.
   a. Provide thermistor on liquid and gas lines.
5. Fans: Direct-drive, with statically and dynamically balanced impellers; high and low speeds unless otherwise indicated; motor thermally protected.
6. Return Air Filter: High efficiency, MERV 13
7. Condensate Drainage: Built-in condensate drain pan with PVC drain connection.
8. Cabinet Insulation: Sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

B. Recessed Ceiling Units: Four-way airflow cassette with central return air grille, for installation in a fixed ceiling.
   1. Cabinet Height: Maximum of 10 inches above face of ceiling.
   2. Exposed Housing: White, impact resistant, with washable decoration panel.
   3. Supply Airflow Adjustment:
      a. Via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0 to 90 degrees.
      b. Field-modifiable to 3-way and 2-way airflow.
      c. Three auto-swing positions, including standard, draft prevention and ceiling stain prevention.
   4. Return Air Filter: High efficiency,MERV 13.
   5. Minimum Capacity: As indicated on the drawings.
   6. Sound Pressure Range: Between 28 dB(A) to 33 dB(A) at low speed measured at 5 feet below the unit.
   7. Fan: Direct-drive turbo type, with motor output range of 0.06 to 0.12 HP.
   8. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 21 inches, minimum.
   9. Provide side-mounted fresh air intake duct connection.

C. Concealed-In-Ceiling Units: Ducted horizontal discharge and return; galvanized steel cabinet.
   1. Return Air Filter: MERV 13.
   2. Sound Pressure: Measured at low speed at 5 feet below unit.
   3. Provide external static pressure switch adjustable for high efficiency filter operation
   4. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 9 inches, minimum.
   5. Switch box accessible from side or bottom.

D. Wall Surface-Mounted Units: Finished white casing, with removable front grille; foamed polystyrene and polyethylene sound insulation; wall mounting plate; polystyrene condensate drain pan.
   1. Airflow Control: Auto-swing louver that closes automatically when unit stops; five (5) steps of discharge angle, set using remote controller; upon restart, discharge angle defaulting to same angle as previous operation.
   2. Sound Pressure Range: Measured at low speed at 3.3 feet below and away from unit.
   3. Condensate Drain Connection: Side (end), not concealed in wall.
   4. Fan: Direct-drive cross-flow type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.

B. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.

C. Notify Architect if conditions for installation are unsatisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).

D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.04 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform system startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
4. Location: At project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.

B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 01

MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

D. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.

E. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

F. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Notify local fire service.
   3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
   4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Notify Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Notify telephone utility company at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LV ELEC. POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600V&LESS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.

C. Service entrance cable.

D. Metal-clad cable.

E. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.

F. Wiring connectors.

G. Electrical tape.

H. Wire pulling lubricant.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 01 - Minor Electrical Demolition: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

F. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.

G. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

H. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.

B. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.

C. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation.

D. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

F. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); National Electrical Contractors Association.

G. NECA 121 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF); National Electrical Contractors Association.

H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658).

I. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association (ANSI/NETA ATS).

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.
K. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
L. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
M. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors.
N. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors.
O. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems.
P. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables.
Q. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.
R. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate the installation of direct burial cable with other trades to avoid conflicts with piping or other potential conflicts.
3. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
4. Notify Architect and Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
C. Product Data: Provide for each cable assembly type.
D. Samples of Actual Product Delivered: Submit one 18 inch length of cable assembly from each reel.
1. Select each length to include complete set of manufacturer markings.
2. Attach tag indicating cable size and application information.
E. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.
F. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors. Include proposed modifications to raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. to accommodate substituted conductors.
G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
   1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
      a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
         1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.
      b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
   2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
      a. Unless approved by Owner.
      b. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
      c. Where exposed to view.
      d. Where exposed to damage.
      e. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, .
      f. For isolated ground circuits, unless provided with an additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor.

D. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway or metal clad cable type THHN/THHW.

E. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THHN/THHW.

F. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire in raceway or metal clad cable type THHN.

G. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THW.

H. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THHW.

I. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.

J. Use solid conductors for control circuits.

K. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

L. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.

M. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.

N. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.

B. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.

D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

I. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

J. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
   2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.

K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

L. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
      b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
      d. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
      e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.04 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Building Wire:
      a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
      b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
      c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
      a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
      b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
   2. Control Circuits: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
   1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

F. Conductor: Copper.
   1. For Sizes Smaller Than 4 AWG: Copper.
   2. For Sizes 4 AWG and Larger: Copper.

G. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

H. Insulation: NFPA 70, Type THHW/THWN/THHN/THW.

I. Insulation: Thermoplastic material rated 75/90 degrees C.

2.05 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
   2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
   3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.

C. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.06 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Service Entrance Cable:
      a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
      b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
      c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.07 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com.
   2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
   3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.

G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
   1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

I. Insulation Temperature Rating: 75/90 degrees C.

2.08 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type USE.

B. Conductor: Copper.
   1. For Sizes Smaller Than 4 AWG: Copper.
   2. For Sizes 4 AWG and Larger: Copper.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

D. Insulation: Type XHHW.

2.09 METAL CLAD CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC.

B. Conductor: Copper.
   1. For Sizes Smaller Than 4 AWG: Copper.
   2. For Sizes 4 AWG and Larger: Copper.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

D. Insulation Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C.

E. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.

F. Armor Material: Steel.

G. Armor Design: Interlocked metal tape.

H. Jacket: PVC.

2.10 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.

2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
2. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
3. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
4. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.

E. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
1. Manufacturers:
a. 3M: www.3m.com.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com.
c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.

2.11 WIRING ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
a. 3M: www.3m.com.
b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 8.5 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
a. Product: 3M- Scoth Vinyl Electrcial Tape Super 88.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M: www.3m.com.
      b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com.
      c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Split Bolt Connectors: Description: Connector suitable for copper to copper connection tested and listed to UL 486A requirements. Black burn type-H or equal.
   1. Product: Thomas R Betts or equal
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   3. Product: Thomas R Betts or equal

D. Spring Wire Connectors: Description: Flame retardant thermoplastic shell with plated steel square wire spring gated for 105 degrees C, 600 volts, Thomas and Betts fixed spring wire connectors or equal.
   1. Product: Ideal or equal

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.

E. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
   3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

D. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.

E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

F. Installation in Raceway:
   1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
   2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
   3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
   4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.

I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
   1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
      a. Use listed fittings.
      b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

R. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

S. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
   1. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.
   2. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing and lengths required.
   3. Include wire and cable of lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.

T. Use wiring methods indicated.

U. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.

V. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.

W. Protect exposed cable from damage.

X. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or metal cable ties to support cables from structure or ceiling suspension system. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.

Y. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

Z. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

AA. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

AB. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

AC. Use suitable reducing connectors or mechanical connector adaptors for connecting aluminum conductors to copper conductors.

AD. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.

AE. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.

AF. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

AG. Trench and backfill for direct burial cable installation as specified in Sections 31 23 16 and 31 23 23; Section 31 2316 13. Install warning tape along entire length of direct burial cable, within 3 inches of grade.

AH. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.

E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

F. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground bars.

E. Ground rod electrodes.

F. Grounding and bonding components.

G. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
   1. Existing metal underground water pipe.
   2. Metal frame of the building.
   3. Existing metal underground gas piping system.
   4. Metal underground gas piping system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - LV Elec. Power Conductors and Cables (600V&Less): Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association (ANSI/NETA ATS).

D. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

C. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.

D. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Field quality control test reports.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

D. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
      a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
      b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
      c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
   3. Metal Building or Structure Frame:
      a. Provide connection to metal building or structure frame effectively grounded in accordance with NFPA 70 at nearest accessible location.
   4. Ground Ring:

a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
b. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.
2) Ground rod electrodes located as indicated.

5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.

E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
b. Metal gas piping.

F. Isolated Ground System:
1. Where isolated ground receptacles or other isolated ground connections are indicated, provide separate isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors.
2. Connect isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors only to separate isolated/insulated equipment ground busses.
3. Connect the isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors to the solidly bonded equipment ground bus only at the service disconnect or separately derived system disconnect. Do not make any other connections between isolated ground system and normal equipment ground system on the load side of this connection.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 26 05 19:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
a. Exceptions:

1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com.
c. ThermOweld, a brand of Continental Industries, Inc: www.thermoweld.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com.
b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com.
c. ThermOweld, a brand of Continental Industries, Inc: www.thermoweld.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com.
b. Galvan Industries, Inc: www.galvanelectrical.com.
c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cooper Power Systems: www.cooperpower.com.

B. Framatome Connectors International: www.fciconnect.com.

C. Lightning Master Corporation: www.lightningmaster.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.

1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wire: Stranded copper.

C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

E. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.

D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

F. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.

G. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing. Each of branch circuits and feeder circuits shall have dedicated equipment grounding conductor, sharing this conductor with other grounding conductors is not permitted.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer’s catalog data for fastening systems.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 1.5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
   a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
   b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.

D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
   1. Comply with MFMA-4.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.

B. Threaded Rod Company: www.threadedrod.com.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.

B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.

C. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
   2. Obtain permission from Architect before using powder-actuated anchors.
   3. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts.
   4. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps.
   5. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
   6. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use hollow wall fasteners.
   7. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
   8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
   9. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.

D. Formed Steel Channel:
   1. Product: manufactured by [B-Line.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

I. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 34

CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

F. Conduit fittings.

G. Accessories.

H. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 26 05 19 - LV Elec. Power Conductors and Cables (600V&Less): Metal clad cable (Type MC) and armored cable (Type AC), including uses permitted.

D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.

E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

G. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

H. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

I. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.

J. Section 26 27 01 - Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.

K. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant: Additional requirements for communications systems conduits.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).

C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC).

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); National Electrical Contractors Association.

F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); National Electrical Contractors Association.

G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).

H. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit.

I. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel.

J. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.

K. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.

L. UL 651 - Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings.

M. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

E. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit and flexible metal conduit.

F. Samples of Materials Actually Delivered to Site:
   1. Two pieces each of conduit, 2 feet long.

G. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
   1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
   3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use rigid PVC conduit.
   4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
   5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
   6. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

H. Interrior Mechanical room or boiler room: Use galvanised steel rigid metal conduit.

I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
   1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed below 10 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.

J. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

K. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.

B. Electrical Service Conduits: Also comply with Section 26 27 01.

C. Communications Systems Conduits: Also comply with Section 27 10 05.

D. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

E. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

G. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.

H. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedtube.com.
   2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: www.beckmfg.com.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.

b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.

E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc; Model _____: www.afcweb.com.
2. Electri-Flex Company; Model _____: www.electriflex.com.
3. International Metal Hose; Model _____: www.metalhose.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com.
3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com.

2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com.
3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com.
4. _____.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

E. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

E. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

F. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.

5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

G. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

H. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

I. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing installation specified in Section roofing section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 35

SURFACE RACEWAYS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface raceway systems.

B. Wireways.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes metal channel (strut) used as raceway.

C. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.

D. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles.

G. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant: Voice and data jacks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

C. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.

D. UL 111 - Outline of Investigation for Multioutlet Assemblies.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 and conduit provided under Section 26 05 34 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.
   3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
   2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
   1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2.02 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.

C. Multioutlet Assemblies: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 111.

D. Metal Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway: Comply with Section 26 05 29.

E. Type DS-4000 - Surface Raceway System:
   1. Raceway Type: Two channel, painted steel.
   2. Size: 4 3/4"_ by 1 3/4 " inches.
   3. Length: As indicated on the drawings.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect.
   5. Accessory Device Boxes: Suitable for the devices to be installed; color to match raceway.
   6. Integrated Device Provisions:
      a. Receptacles:
         1) Comply with Section 26 27 26, except for finishes.
         2) Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
         3) Color: Match raceway.
         4) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
      b. Communications Outlets:
         1) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 05.
         2) Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
         3) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
   7. Products:
      a. _Pass & Seymour.
      b. Wiremold_.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   8. Applications:
      a. Class rooms, Hallways and Labs.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install raceways in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install raceways plumb and level.

D. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 26 05 29 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.

E. Close unused raceway openings.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

G. Identify raceways in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.

C. Surface Raceway Systems with Integrated Devices: Test each wiring device to verify operation and proper polarity.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 37

BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

C. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.

D. Floor boxes.

E. Pull and junction boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.

E. Section 26 27 16 - Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.

F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Wall plates in finished areas, floor box service fittings, fire-rated poke-through fittings, and access floor boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; National Electrical Contractors Association.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).

D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA OS 1).

E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA OS 2).

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.

10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Appleton Electric: www.appletonelec.com.

B. Steel City

C. Substitutions: Reco, Inc. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.

B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.

D. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

2.04 FLOOR BOXES

A. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable, _4 inches deep.

B. Material: Cast metal.

C. Shape: Rectangular.

D. Service Fittings: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

2.05 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 27 16.

C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

D. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
2. Cover: Nonskid cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Box Supports:
   1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Install boxes plumb and level.

F. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
   1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
   2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
   3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

G. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

H. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

I. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

J. Close unused box openings.

K. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

M. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

N. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.

O. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 27 17.

P. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.

Q. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
   1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.

R. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.

S. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.

T. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.

U. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.

V. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

W. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

X. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.

Y. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

Z. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.

AA. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.

AB. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.

AC. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.

AD. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

AE. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

AF. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

AG. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

AH. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

AI. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

AJ. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

AK. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

AL. Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.

AM. Set floor boxes level.

AN. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.

B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.
B. Identification nameplates and labels.
C. Wire and cable markers.
D. Voltage markers.
E. Warning signs and labels.
F. Field-painted identification of conduit.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
B. Section 26 05 19 - LV Elec. Power Conductors and Cables (600V&Less): Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs.
B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels.
C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.
D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
   1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
   2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

C. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
   1. Materials:
   2. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
   1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
   2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.

D. Locations:
   1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
   2. Communication cabinets.
   3. Disconnect switches, and starters.

E. Letter Size:
   1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
   2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

2.04 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Panduit Corp.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

H. Description: split sleeve type wire markers.

I. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.

J. Legend:
   1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
   2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on shop drawings.

2.05 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers: Panduit Corp
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Minimum Size:

1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.

C. Legend:
1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
2. Markers for System Identification:
a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
b. Other Systems: Type of service.

D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

E. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.

F. Spacing: 20 feet on center.

G. Color:
1. 480 Volt System: Brown.
2. 208 Volt System: Yellow.
3. Fire Alarm System: Red.

H. Legend:
1. 480 Volt System: brown.
2. 208 Volt System: yellow.
3. Fire Alarm System: red.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

B. Warning Signs:
1. Materials:
2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning Labels:
1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.

6. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Short circuit study.

B. Coordination study and analysis.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.

C. Study Report: Submit protective device studies as specified, prior to submission of product data submittals or ordering or fabrication of protective devices.
   1. Include stamp or seal and signature of preparing engineer.

1.03 PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY

A. Analyze the specific electrical and utilization equipment (according to NEC definition), the actual protective devices to be used, and the actual feeder lengths to be installed.
   1. Study Methodology: Comply with requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70, IEEE 399, and IEEE 242.
   2. Report: State the methodology and rationale employed in making each type of calculation; identify computer software package(s) used.

B. One-Line Diagrams: Prepare schematic drawing of electrical distribution system, with all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the protective devices; identify nodes on the diagrams for reference on report that includes:
   1. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, utility contribution, and short circuit values (asymmetric and symmetric) at the main switchboard bus and all downstream devices containing protective devices.
   2. Breaker and fuse ratings.
   3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
   4. Identification of each bus, with voltage.
   5. Conduit materials, feeder sizes, actual lengths, and X/R ratios.

C. Short Circuit Study: Calculate the fault impedance to determine available 3-phase short circuit and ground fault currents at each bus and piece of equipment during normal conditions, alternate operations, emergency power conditions, and other operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
   1. Show fault currents available at key points in the system down to a fault current of 7,000 A at 480 V and 208 V.
   2. Include motor contributions in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the protective devices.
   3. Report: Include all pertinent data used in calculations and for each device include:
      a. Device identification.
      b. Protective device.
      c. Device rating.
      d. Calculated short circuit current, asymmetrical and symmetrical, and ground fault current.

D. Coordination Study: Perform an organized time-current analysis of each protective device in series from the individual device back to the primary source, under normal conditions, alternate operations, and emergency power conditions.

1. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including upstream primary device.
2. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each protective device on log-log paper.
3. Organize plots so that all upstream devices are clearly depicted on one sheet.
4. Also show the following on curve plot sheets:
   a. Device identification.
   b. Voltage and current transformer ratios for curves.
   c. 3-phase and 1-phase ANSI damage curves for each transformer.
   d. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
   e. Cable damage curves.
   f. Transformer inrush points.
   g. Maximum short circuit cutoff point.
   h. Simple one-line diagram for the portion of the system that each curve plot illustrates.
   i. Software report for each curve plot, labeled for identification.

E. Analysis: Determine ratings and settings of protective devices to minimize damage caused by a fault and so that the protective device closest to the fault will open first.
   1. Required Ratings and Settings: Derive required ratings and settings of protective devices in consideration of upstream protective device settings and optimize system to ensure selective coordination.
   2. Identify any equipment that is underrated as specified.
   3. Identify specified protective devices that will not achieve required protection or coordination and cannot be field adjusted to do so, and for which adequate devices would involve a change to the contract sum.
   4. In all cases where adequate protection or coordination cannot be achieved at no extra cost to Owner, provide a discussion of alternatives and logical compromises for best achievable coordination.

F. Protective Device Rating and Setting Chart: Summarize in tabular format the required characteristics for each protective device based on the analysis; include:
   1. Device identification.
   2. Relay CT ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
   3. Circuit breaker sensor rating, long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings, and time bands.
   4. Fuse rating and type.
   5. Ground fault pickup and time delay.
   6. Input level and expected response time at two test points that are compatible with commonly available test equipment and the ratings of the protective device.
   7. Highlight all devices that as furnished by Contractor will not achieve required protection.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.

B. Contractor Responsibility: Provide all project-related data needed by study preparer, including equipment, wire sizes, insulation types, conduit types, and actual circuit lengths.

C. Owner's Responsibility: Provide data on relevant Owner power distribution equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; National Electrical Contractors Association.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

F. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

G. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

H. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA PB 1.1).

I. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association (ANSI/NETA ATS).

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

K. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

L. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

M. UL 67 - Panelboards.

N. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.

O. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.

P. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
   4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
   1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
   1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

1.09 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com.

B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ALL PANELBOARDS

A. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
   3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.

D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
   3. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.

3. Fronts:
   a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
   b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
   c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
5. Metal frame for type written directory
6.

J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:
   1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

F. Manufacturers:
   1. SQ.D or Equal.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.

H. Service Conditions:
   1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
   2. Temperature: 55 degrees F.

I. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.

J. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: As indicated.
   1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
   2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

K. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed. For air conditioning equipment branch circuits provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR.

L. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: With replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed.

M. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.

N. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, 5 34" deep, 20" wide, cabinet box. With continued hinge and lock.

O. Cabinet Front: Surface type, fastened with , hinged door with flush lock, finished in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Products:
1. SQD.
2. Eaton Cutler Hammer.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Conductor Terminations:
1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

D. Bussing:
1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

E. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

F. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

G. Manufacturers:
1. SQ.D or Equal.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.

I. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard; provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.

J. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As indicated.
1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

K. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers, or miniature circuit breakers.

L. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.

M. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.

N. Cabinet Front: Flush or Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Interrupting Capacity:
a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
1) 14000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
2) 21000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
a. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
2) Long time delay.
3) Short time pickup and delay.
4) Instantaneous pickup.
5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
9. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
10. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
11. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install panelboards plumb.

F. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

H. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
   1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
   2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.

M. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes, where installed surface mounted secure or anchor panelboard to brick or cinder block wall.

N. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.

O. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

P. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
   1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
   2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
   3. Communications equipment circuits.
   4. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
   5. Video surveillance system circuits.

Q. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

R. Provide computer-generated circuit directory for each lighting and appliance panelboard and each power distribution panelboard provided with a door, clearly and specifically indicating the loads served. Identify spares and spaces.

S. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

T. Provide identification nameplate for each panelboard in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

U. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

V. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
   1. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch.

W. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

G. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 17

EQUIPMENT WIRING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.

B. Section 26 05 19 - LV Elec. Power Conductors and Cables (600V&Less) (600 V and Less).

C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
   2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
   2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.

B. Determine connection locations and requirements.

C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.

D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
   4. Product:
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section and in individual equipment sections.

C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 34.

E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.

F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 37.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.
B. Wall dimmers.
C. Receptacles.
D. Wall plates.
E. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 26 05 35 - Surface Raceways: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.
C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.
D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
E. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.
F. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Cords and plugs for equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification.
B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification.
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.
D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Specifications; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.
G. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches.
H. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
I. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.
J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
K. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.

4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.

B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.

C. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com.

D. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us

E. Cooper Wiring Devices: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.

F. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc: www.leviton.com.

G. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Source Limitations: Where possible, for each type of wiring device furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide GFI protection for all receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

E. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

F. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.03 ALL WIRING DEVICES

A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Finishes:

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Switches: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

D. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
   1. Body and Handle: White plastic with toggle handle.
   2. Ratings:
      a. Voltage: 120 - 277 volts, AC.
      b. Current: 20 amperes.
   3. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.

E. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, 3-way, and 4-way.

2.05 WALL DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com.
   2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Dimmers: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.

2.06 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.

1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. GFI Receptacles:
1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.

D. Receptacles: Heavy duty, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
1. Device Body: Black plastic.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.

E. Convenience Receptacles: Type 5 - 20.

F. Single Convenience Receptacles.

G. Duplex Convenience Receptacles.

H. GFCI Receptacles: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

2.07 TELEPHONE JACKS

A. Product: AMP manufacturing

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard; .
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

D. Decorative Cover Plates: stainless steel.

E. Jumbo Cover Plates: stainless steel.

F. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed cast metal with hinged cover.

2.09 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
2. Thomas & Betts Corporation; : www.tnb.com.
3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

C. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
1. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
a. Cover: Rectangular.
b. Configuration:

1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
2) Communications: _____.

2. Accessories:
   a. Carpet Flanges: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.

H. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, including mounting heights specified in that standard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.

D. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

F. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

H. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

I. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

P. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.

Q. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.

R. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

S. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.

T. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

U. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 to obtain mounting heights.

B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor.

C. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.

D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above backsplash of counter.

E. Install telephone jack 18 inches above finished floor.

F. Install telephone jack for side-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 54 inches above finished floor.

G. Install telephone jack for forward-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 48 inches above finished floor.

H. Coordinate installation of access floor boxes with access floor system provided under Section 09 69 00.

I. Coordinate the installation of wiring devices with underfloor duct service fittings provided under Section 26 05 40.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection, testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

E. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

F. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

G. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

H. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

I. Verify that each telephone jack is properly connected and circuit is operational.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two fuse pullers.

C. Furnish three of each size and type fuse installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cooper Bussmann, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.

B. Mersen (formerly Ferraz Shawmut): ferrazshawmut.mersen.com.

C. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FUSES

A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.

C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.

D. Comply with UL 248-1.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.

F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

G. Power Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

H. Motor Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

I. Other Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

J. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).

K. Motor Branch Circuits: Class L time delay.

L. Lighting Branch Circuits: Class G.

2.03 CLASS RK1 (TIME DELAY) FUSES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bussman Corp.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Current limiting, dual-element fuse, 10 seconds minimum at 500% rated amps, with copper fuse element.

2.04 CLASS G FUSES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.

B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 18
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fusible switches.

B. Nonfusible switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association (ANSI/NETA ATS).

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products; Model : www.eaton.com.

B. General Electric Company; Model : www.geindustrial.com.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; Model : www.schneider-electric.us.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
   1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
   2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
   3. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.

B. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.

1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
2. Handle lockable in OFF position.

C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1.
1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

H. Provide identification nameplate for each enclosed switch in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

I. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

J. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

K. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Ballasts and drivers.

E. Lamps.

F. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

C. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

E. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns.

B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.

C. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type).

D. ANSI C82.11 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts - Supplements.

E. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.

F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

G. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association.

H. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association.

I. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

K. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; National Fire Protection Association.

L. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.

M. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts.

N. UL 1598 - Luminaires.

O. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

E. Field Quality Control Reports.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
   3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
   4. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.

I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all linear fluorescent ballasts.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each plastic lens type.

C. Furnish one replacement lamps for each lamp type.

D. Furnish two of each ballast type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS - LUMINAIRES

A. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.

B. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.

C. Lightolier: www.lightolier.com.

D. Lithonia Lighting: www.lithonia.com.

E. Columbia Lighting.

F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

H. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.

I. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

J. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924. Emergency and Exit light combination unit with (2) unit mounted lamps and LED exit light with battery backup. Thois cmobination unit shall have spare capacity to power remote emergency lamp heads.

C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

D. Battery:
   1. Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
   2.
   3. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

G. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

H. Accessories:
   1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
   2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
   3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
   4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.04 LUMINAIRES

A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule attached to this section.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   1. Input Voltage: 120 or 277 volts.

2.05 EXIT SIGNS

A. Manufacturers - Powered and Self-Luminous Signs:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
   1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
   2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.

C. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
   1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
   2. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
   4. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
   5. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

D. Accessories:
   1. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
   2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

E. Manufacturers: As indicated on lighting fixture schedule.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Exit Signs: Exit sign fixture .
   1. Housing: Plastic.
   2. Face: Translucent glass face with red letters on white background.
   3. Face: Aluminum stencil face with red letters.
   4. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment.
   5. Mounting: Universal, for field selection.
   6. Battery: 12 volt, nickel-cadmium type, with 1.5 hour capacity.
   7. Battery Charger: Dual-rate type, with sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours.
   8. Lamps: Manufacturer's standard.
   9. Input Voltage: 120/277 volts.

2.06 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; : www.gelighting.com.
   2. Osram Sylvania; : www.sylvania.com.
   3. Philips Lighting Electronics/Advance; : www.advance.philips.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.

B. All Ballasts:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

C. Fluorescent Ballasts:
1. All Fluorescent Ballasts: Unless otherwise indicated, provide high frequency electronic ballasts complying with ANSI C82.11 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 935.
a. Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
b. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than 10 percent.
c. Power Factor: Not less than 0.95.
d. Thermal Protection: Listed and labeled as UL Class P, with automatic reset for integral thermal protectors.
e. Sound Rating: Class A, suitable for average ambient noise level of 20 to 24 decibels.
f. Lamp Compatibility: Specifically designed for use with the specified lamp, with no visible flicker.
g. Lamp Operating Frequency: Greater than 20 kHz, except as specified below.
1) Do not operate lamp(s) within the frequencies from 30 kHz through 40 kHz in order to avoid interference with infrared devices.
h. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Not greater than 1.7.
i. Provide automatic restart capability to restart replaced lamp(s) without requiring resetting of power.
j. Provide end of lamp life automatic shut down circuitry for T5 and smaller diameter lamp ballasts.
k. Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category A.
l. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 18, for Class A, non-consumer application.
m. Provide high efficiency T8 lamp ballasts certified as NEMA premium where indicated.
n. Ballast Marking: Include wiring diagrams with lamp connections.
2. Non-Dimming Fluorescent Ballasts:
a. Lamp Starting Method:
1) T8 Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
2) T5 Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
3) Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
b. Lamp Starting Temperature: Capable of starting standard lamp(s) at a minimum of 0 degrees F, and energy saving lamp(s) at a minimum of 60 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; : www.gelighting.com.
2. Osram Sylvania; : www.sylvania.com.
3. Philips Lighting Company; : www.lighting.philips.com.
4. Philips Lighting Co of NA: www.lighting.philips.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Lamps - General Requirements:
1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

C. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
4. Average Rated Life: Not less than 10,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.

D. Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
2. T8 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
   a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
   c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.
3. T5 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
   a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
   c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.

E. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire.

F. Fluorescent Lamps:
1. Product: Phillips Lighting - Type T5 or T8.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lamps:
1. Product: Match Lighting Fixture Type
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

D. Tube Guards for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Provide clear virgin polycarbonate sleeves with endcaps where indicated.

E. Product: As indicated in lighting fixture schedule.
1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

E. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
3. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
5. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

F. Recessed Luminaires:
1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

G. Suspended Luminaires:
1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
2. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.

H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

I. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).

J. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.

K. Support luminaires independent of ceiling framing.

L. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

M. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

N. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires in grid ceiling directly from building structure.

O. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires.

P. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.

Q. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

R. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

S. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.

T. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units, and exit signs at height as scheduled.

U. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

V. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

W. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

X. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

Y. Air Handling Luminaires: Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Section 23 36 00.

Z. Emergency Lighting Units:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

AA. Exit Signs:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

AB. Install lamps in each luminaire.

AC. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

E. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

D. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.

E. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

3.10 SCHEDULE - ATTACHED

END OF SECTION